

u-blox 5 Receiver Description

including Protocol Specification Public Release u-blox AG Zürcherstrasse 68 8800 Thalwil Switzerland www.u-blox.com

Phone +41 44 722 7444 Fax +41 44 722 7447 info@u-blox.com

Manual



Title	u-blox 5 Receiv	u-blox 5 Receiver Description				
Subtitle	including Protocol Specification			Public Release		
Doc Type	Manual					
Doc Id	GPS.G5-X-0703	GPS.G5-X-07036-F				
Revision	Date	Author	Status / Comment			
33372	20 May 2009	EF	Update for FW 6			

This document and the use of any information contained therein, is subject to the acceptance of the u-blox terms and conditions. They can be downloaded from www.u-blox.com. u-blox makes no warranties based on the accuracy or completeness of the contents of this document and reserves the right to make changes to specifications and product descriptions at any time without notice. u-blox reserves all rights to this document and the information contained herein. Reproduction, use or disclosure to third parties without express permission is strictly prohibited. Copyright © 2009, u-blox AG.

For most recent documents, please visit www.u-blox.com



Table of Contents

Receiver Description	1
Overview	1
Antenna / Antenna Supervision	1
Serial Communication Ports Description	1
How to Change Between Protocols	1
NMEA Protocol Configuration	1
Forcing a Receiver Reset	1
Geodetic Datum	1
Timing	2
Receiver Configuration	2
Power Management	2
Navigation and SBAS	2
Remote Inventory	2
System	2
Acquisition and Aiding	2
Serial Communication Ports Description	
UART Ports	3
USB Port	4
DDC Port	4
Read Access	4
Random Read Access	5
Current Address Read	6
Write Access	6
SPI Port	7
Read Access	7
Back-To-Back Read and Write Access	8
How to change between protocols	8
Forcing a Receiver Reset	8
Geodetic Datum	9
Predefined Datum	9
Ellipsoids	15
Rotation and Scale	16
Timepulse Configuration	16
Receiver Configuration	19
Configuration Concept	19
Organization of the Configuration Sections	20
Permanent Configuration Storage Media	20
Receiver Default Configuration	21
Power Management	21
Maximum Performance Mode	21



Eco Mode	21
Power Save Mode	21
Configuring Power Save Mode	22
Update-, search period & grid offset	22
Long update periods	22
Short updates periods	23
Infinite periods	23
Acquisition timeout & ON-Time	23
Maintain fast start-up	23
Communication & wake-up	23
Pin Control	24
FixNow Interface	24
Default settings	25
Operation	25
Satellite Data Download	26
Expected GPS Performance	26
Peak Current Reduction	27
Power On/Off command	27
SBAS Configuration Settings Description	27
SBAS (Satellite Based Augmentation Systems)	27
SBAS Features	29
SBAS Configuration	30
NMEA Protocol Configuration	30
Time Mode Configuration	31
Introduction	31
Fixed Position	31
Survey-in	32
Navigation Configuration Settings Description	32
Platform settings	32
Navigation Input Filters	33
Navigation Output Filters	33
Static Hold	34
Degraded Navigation	34
2D Navigation	34
Dead Reckoning, Extrapolating Positioning	34
Remote Inventory	34
Description	34
Usage	35
Receiver Status Monitoring	35
Input/Output system	35
Jamming Indicatior	36
Aiding and Acquisition	36
Introduction	36
Startup Strategies	36



	Aiding / Assisted GPS (AGPS)	37
	Aiding Data	37
	Aiding Sequence	37
	AssistNow Online	38
	AssistNow Offline	38
	Host-based AlmanacPlus Overview	39
	Message specifics	40
	Range checks	40
	Changing ALP files	40
	Sample Code	41
	Flash-based AlmanacPlus Overview	41
	Download Procedure	41
Time	emark	42
NMEA Pro	otocol	43
Prote	ocol Overview	43
Latit	tude and Longitude Format	44
	tion Fix Flags in NMEA Mode	
	EA Messages Overview	
	ndard Messages	
	GGA	
	GLL	49
	GSA	
	GSV	
	RMC	
	VTG	
	GRS	
	GST	
	ZDA	
	GBS	
	DTM	
	GPO	
	TXT	
	prietary Messages	
ПОР	UBX,00	
	UBX,03	
	UBX,04	
	UBX	
	UBX,40	
	UBX,41	
IIRV Deat	cocol	
	C Protocol Key Features	
	Class IDs	
ORX	(Payload Definition Rules	70



Structure Packing	70
Message Naming	70
Number Formats	70
UBX Checksum	71
UBX Message Flow	71
Acknowledgement	71
Polling Mechanism	71
UBX Messages Overview	72
NAV (0x01)	75
NAV-POSECEF (0x01 0x01)	75
Position Solution in ECEF	75
NAV-POSLLH (0x01 0x02)	75
Geodetic Position Solution	75
NAV-STATUS (0x01 0x03)	76
Receiver Navigation Status	76
NAV-DOP (0x01 0x04)	77
Dilution of precision	77
NAV-SOL (0x01 0x06)	78
Navigation Solution Information	78
NAV-VELECEF (0x01 0x11)	79
Velocity Solution in ECEF	79
NAV-VELNED (0x01 0x12)	80
Velocity Solution in NED	80
NAV-TIMEGPS (0x01 0x20)	80
GPS Time Solution	80
NAV-TIMEUTC (0x01 0x21)	81
UTC Time Solution	81
NAV-CLOCK (0x01 0x22)	82
Clock Solution	82
NAV-SVINFO (0x01 0x30)	82
Space Vehicle Information	
NAV-SBAS (0x01 0x32)	
SBAS Status Data	
RXM (0x02)	
RXM-RAW (0x02 0x10)	
Raw Measurement Data	
RXM-SFRB (0x02 0x11)	
Subframe Buffer	
RXM-SVSI (0x02 0x20)	
SV Status Info	
RXM-ALM (0x02 0x30)	
Poll GPS Constellation Almanach Data	
Poll GPS Constellation Almanach Data for a SV	
GPS Aiding Almanach Input/Output Message	
3. 3. Kanig / Kinanacii Inpad Oatpat Mc33age	50



RXM-EPH (0x02 0x31)	90
Poll GPS Constellation Ephemeris Data	90
Poll GPS Constellation Ephemeris Data for a SV	91
GPS Aiding Ephemeris Input/Output Message	91
RXM-POSREQ (0x02 0x40)	92
Requests a position fix in Power Management mode	92
RXM-PMREQ (0x02 0x41)	92
Requests a Power Management task	92
INF (0x04)	94
INF-ERROR (0x04 0x00)	94
ASCII String output, indicating an error	94
INF-WARNING (0x04 0x01)	94
ASCII String output, indicating a warning	94
INF-NOTICE (0x04 0x02)	95
ASCII String output, with informational contents	95
INF-TEST (0x04 0x03)	95
ASCII String output, indicating test output	95
INF-DEBUG (0x04 0x04)	96
ASCII String output, indicating debug output	96
ACK (0x05)	97
ACK-NAK (0x05 0x00)	97
Message Not-Acknowledged	97
ACK-ACK (0x05 0x01)	97
Message Acknowledged	97
CFG (0x06)	98
CFG-PRT (0x06 0x00)	98
Polls the configuration of the used I/O Port	98
Polls the configuration for one I/O Port	98
Get/Set Port Configuration for UART	99
Get/Set Port Configuration for USB Port	100
Get/Set Port Configuration for SPI Port	102
Get/Set Port Configuration for DDC Port	103
CFG-MSG (0x06 0x01)	104
Poll a message configuration	104
Set Message Rate(s)	105
Set Message Rate	105
CFG-INF (0x06 0x02)	106
Poll INF message configuration for one protocol	106
Information message configuration	106
CFG-RST (0x06 0x04)	107
Reset Receiver / Clear Backup Data Structures	107
CFG-DAT (0x06 0x06)	108
Poll Datum Setting	108
Set Standard Datum	109



Set User-defined Datum	109
Get currently selected Datum	110
CFG-TP (0x06 0x07)	111
Poll TimePulse Parameters	111
Get/Set TimePulse Parameters	111
CFG-RATE (0x06 0x08)	112
Poll Navigation/Measurement Rate Settings	112
Navigation/Measurement Rate Settings	112
CFG-CFG (0x06 0x09)	113
Clear, Save and Load configurations	113
CFG-FXN (0x06 0x0E)	115
Poll FXN configuration	115
RXM FixNOW configuration.	115
CFG-RXM (0x06 0x11)	116
RXM configuration	116
CFG-ANT (0x06 0x13)	117
Poll Antenna Control Settings	117
Get/Set Antenna Control Settings	117
Get/Set Antenna Control Settings	118
CFG-SBAS (0x06 0x16)	119
SBAS Configuration	119
CFG-NMEA (0x06 0x17)	121
Poll the NMEA protocol configuration	121
Set/Get the NMEA protocol configuration	121
CFG-USB (0x06 0x1B)	122
Poll a USB configuration	122
Get/Set USB Configuration	123
CFG-TMODE (0x06 0x1D)	124
Poll Time Mode Settings	124
Time Mode Settings	124
CFG-NAVX5 (0x06 0x23)	125
Poll Navigation Engine Expert Settings	125
Get/Set Navigation Engine Expert Settings	125
CFG-NAV5 (0x06 0x24)	126
Poll Navigation Engine Settings	126
Get/Set Navigation Engine Settings	127
CFG-PM (0x06 0x32)	128
Power Management configuration	128
CFG-RINV (0x06 0x34)	130
Set/Get contents of Remote Inventory	130
MON (0x0A)	131
MON-IO (0x0A 0x02)	131
I/O Subsystem Status	131
MON-VER (0x0A 0x04)	132



	Receiver/Software Version	132
	Receiver/Software/ROM Version	132
	MON-MSGPP (0x0A 0x06)	133
	Message Parse and Process Status	133
	MON-RXBUF (0x0A 0x07)	133
	Receiver Buffer Status	133
	MON-TXBUF (0x0A 0x08)	134
	Transmitter Buffer Status	134
	MON-HW (0x0A 0x09)	135
	Hardware Status	135
	Hardware Status	136
	MON-HW2 (0x0A 0x0B)	137
	Extended Hardware Status	137
	MON-RXR (0x0A 0x21)	138
	Receiver Status Information	138
AID	(0x0B)	139
	AID-REQ (0x0B 0x00)	139
	Sends a poll (AID-DATA) for all GPS Aiding Data	139
	AID-INI (0x0B 0x01)	139
	Poll GPS Initial Aiding Data	139
	Aiding position, time, frequency, clock drift	140
	AID-HUI (0x0B 0x02)	141
	Poll GPS Health, UTC and ionosphere parameters	141
	GPS Health, UTC and ionosphere parameters	142
	AID-DATA (0x0B 0x10)	143
	Polls all GPS Initial Aiding Data	143
	AID-ALM (0x0B 0x30)	143
	Poll GPS Aiding Almanach Data	143
	Poll GPS Aiding Almanach Data for a SV	144
	GPS Aiding Almanach Input/Output Message	144
	AID-EPH (0x0B 0x31)	145
	Poll GPS Aiding Ephemeris Data	145
	Poll GPS Aiding Ephemeris Data for a SV	145
	GPS Aiding Ephemeris Input/Output Message	
	AID-ALPSRV (0x0B 0x32)	146
	ALP client requests AlmanacPlus data from server	146
	ALP server sends AlmanacPlus data to client	147
	ALP client sends AlmanacPlus data to server.	148
	AID-ALP (0x0B 0x50)	
	ALP file data transfer to the receiver	148
	Mark end of data transfer	149
	Acknowledges a data transfer	149
	Indicate problems with a data transfer	150
	Poll the AlmanacPlus status	150



Poll the AlmanacPlus status	151
TIM (0x0D)	152
TIM-TP (0x0D 0x01)	152
Timepulse Timedata	152
TIM-TM2 (0x0D 0x03)	153
Time mark data	153
TIM-SVIN (0x0D 0x04)	154
Survey-in data	154
Appendix	155
u-blox 5 Default Settings	155
Antenna Supervisor Settings (UBX-CFG-ANT)	155
Datum Settings (UBX-CFG-DAT)	155
Navigation Settings (UBX-CFG-NAV5)	155
Navigation Settings (UBX-CFG-NAVX5)	156
Output Rates (UBX-CFG-RATE)	156
Fix Now Configuration (UBX-CFG-FXN)	156
Power Management Configuration (UBX-CFG-PM)	157
Receiver Manager Configuration (UBX-CFG-RXM)	157
SBAS Configuration (UBX-CFG-SBAS)	157
Port Setting (UBX-CFG-PRT)	158
Port Setting (UBX-CFG-USB)	158
Message Settings (UBX-CFG-MSG)	158
NMEA Protocol Settings (UBX-CFG-NMEA)	159
INF Messages Settings (UBX-CFG-INF)	159
PSM configuration settings	159
Timepulse Settings (UBX-CFG-TP)	160
u-blox 5 Standard firmware versions	160



Receiver Description

Overview

The Receiver Description (Including Protocol Specification) consists of 2 main sections: The Receiver Description and the Protocol Specification.

The Receiver Description describes the software aspects of system features and configuration of u-blox 5 technology, and is structured according to functionalities. Links are provided to the corresponding NMEA and UBX messages, which are described in the Protocol Specification. The Protocol Specification is organized by the specific NMEA and UBX messages.

A basic outline of the Receiver Description is provided below.

Antenna / Antenna Supervision

Antenna Supply and Antenna Supervision continue to be features supported by selected u-blox 5 receivers. These are described in the applicable Hardware Integration Manual for the specific receiver. The status is reported by the message MON-HW described in the Protocol Specification.

Serial Communication Ports Description

Serial Communication and the different communication ports supported by u-blox 5 technology are described in the section Serial Communication Ports Description. The exact types and number of ports supported is specific to the receiver and Firmware versions used. Software configuration of these ports is done with CFG-PRT explained in the Protocol Specification.

How to Change Between Protocols

Reconfiguring a communication port from one protocol to another is explained in the section How to Change Between Protocols. Software configuration is done with CFG-MSG explained in the Protocol Specification.

NMEA Protocol Configuration

Configuring the NMEA protocol is explained in the section NMEA Protocol Configuration. This is done using CFG-NMEA, described in the Protocol Specification.

Forcing a Receiver Reset

Forcing a software reset is describeded in the section Forcing a Receiver Reset. A receiver reset can be initiated with CFG-RST explained in the Protocol Specification.

Geodetic Datum

The predefined Geodetic Datum values are listed in the section Geodetic Datum.



Timing

Timepulse and timemark functions are detailed in section Timepulse Configuration and section Timemark, respectively, and are configured with the message CFG-TP described in the Protocol Specification.

The special premium Timing features available only on selected modules are detailed in section Time Mode Configuration and are configured with the message CFG-TMODE described in the Protocol Specification.

Receiver Configuration

Information about configuration concept, organization and storage media is included in the section Receiver Configuration and relates to the message CFG-CFG in the Protocol Specification.

Power Management

u-blox 5 includes flexible power management strategies including 3 power modes: Maximum Performance Mode, Eco Mode and Power Save Mode. A description of these modes is provided in the section Power Management. Power modes are selected with the message CFG-RXM and Power Save Mode is configured with UBX-CFG-PM described in the Protocol Specification.

Navigation and SBAS

A Description of Navigation Configuration Settings, Navigation Update Rate, and SBAS (Satellite Based Augmentation Systems) are described in the sections Navigation Configuration Settings Description and SBAS Configuration Settings Description. These functions are activated and configured using the messages CFG-NAV5, CFG-SBAS, and CFG-RATE defined in the Protocol Specification.

Remote Inventory

A short description as well as the usage of this feature are provided in the section Remote Inventory. It can be configured using the message UBX-CFG-RINV.

System

System Functions such as Hardware Monitoring, Reset and Firmware Update are explained in the section Receiver Status Monitoring and are implemented with the messages MON and CFG-RST described in the Protocol Specification.

Acquisition and Aiding

Acquisition and Aiding strategies (Coldstart, Warmstart, Hotstart) and aiding functionalities (AGPS) are described below in the section Aiding and Acquisition. These functions can be used and configured using the messages of the class AID described in the Protocol Specification.



Serial Communication Ports Description

The u-blox 5 positioning technology comes with a highly flexible communication interface. It supports both the NMEA and the proprietary UBX protocol. It is truly multi-port and multi-protocol capable. Each protocol (UBX, NMEA) can be assigned to several ports at the same time (multi-port capability) with individual settings (e.g. baud rate, messages enabled, etc.) for each port. It is even possible to assign more than one protocol (e.g. UBX protocol and NMEA at the same time) to a single port (multi-protocol capability), which is particularly useful for debugging purposes.

The UBX and/or NMEA protocol must be activated to get a message on a port using the UBX proprietary message UBX-CFG-PRT, which also allows to change port-specific settings (baud rate, address etc.). See CFG-MSG for a description of the mechanism of enabling and disabling messages.

UART Ports

The receivers feature one or two universal asynchronous receiver/transmitter (<u>UART</u>) ports that can be used to transmit GPS measurements, monitor status information and configure the receiver. The availability of the second port depends on the type of module or chip set (see our online product selector matrix for <u>modules</u> and <u>chip sets</u>).

The serial ports consist of an RX and a TX line. Neither handshaking signals nor hardware flow control signals are available. These serial ports operate in asynchronous mode. The baud rates can be configured individually for each serial port. However, there is no support for setting different baud rates for reception and transmission or for different protocols on the same port.

Possible UART Interface Configurations

Baud Rate	Data Bits	Parity	Stop Bits
4800	8	none	1
9600	8	none	1
19200	8	none	1
38400	8	none	1
57600	8	none	1
115200	8	none	1



If too much data is being configured for a certain port's bandwidth (e.g. all UBX messages shall be output on a UART port with a baud rate of 9600), the buffer will fill up. Once the buffer's space is exceeded, the receiver will deactivate messages automatically.



In order to ensure data validity a communication timeout of 1.5 sec is implemented for all communication interfaces (SPI, DDC, USB, UART). If for any reason transmission is not complete within this time the data is discarded. In case of UART this might lead to loss of messages if the number of bytes to transmit and the chosen baud rate are such that the transmission cannot complete within the timeout period. This applies to FW 6 and earlier revisions.

This potentially leads to loss of messages simply because there was not enough time to transmit them all. A workaround is to increase the baud rate or decrease the number of messages with the goal of completing the transmission within ~1sec (conservative approach).

Please note that for protocols such as NMEA or UBX, it does not make sense to change the default values of word length (data bits) since these properties are defined by the protocol, not by the electrical interface.

See CFG-PRT for UART for a description on the contents of the UART port configuration message.

Page 4



USB Port

The receivers feature one USB (Universal Serial Bus) port, depending on the type of module or chip set (see our online product selector matrix for modules and chip sets). This port can be used not only for communication purposes, but also to power the GPS receiver.

The USB interface supports two different power modes:

- In the Self Powered Mode the receiver is powered by its own power supply. **VDDUSB** is used to detect the availability of the USB port, i.e. whether the the receiver is connected to a USB host.
- In the Bus Powered Mode the device is powered by the USB bus, therefore no additional power supply is needed. The default maximum current that can be drawn by the receiver is 120mA in that mode. See CFG-USB for a description on how to change this maximum. Configuring the Bus Powered Mode implies that the device enters a low power state with disabled GPS functionality when the host suspends the device, e.g. when the host is put into stand-by mode.



The voltage range for VDDUSB is specified from 3.0V to 3.6V, which differs slightly from the specification for VCC

DDC Port

A DDC Bus (Display Data Channel) is implemented, which is a 2-wire communication interface compatible with the I2C standard (Inter-Integrated Circuit). Its availability is depending on the type of module or chip set (see our online product selector matrix for modules and chip sets).

In contrast to all other interfaces, the DDC is not able to communicate in full-duplex mode, i.e. TX and RX are mutually exclusive. u-blox 5 acts as a slave in the communication setup, therefore it cannot initiate data transfers on its own. The master provides the data clock, therefore master and slave don't need to be configured to use the same baud rate. Moreover, a baud rate setting is not applicable for the slave.



The baud rate clock provided by the master must not exceed 100kHz

The receiver's DDC address is set to 0x42 by default. This address can be changed by setting the mode field in CFG-PRT for DDC accordingly.

As the receiver will be run in slave mode and the physical layer lacks a handshake mechanism to inform the master about data availability, a layer has been inserted between the physical layer and the UBX and NMEA layer. The DDC implements a simple streaming interface that allows the constant polling of data, discarding everything that is not parseable. This means that the receiver returns 0xFF if no data is available.

If no data is polled for an extended period, the receiver temporarily stops writing data to the output buffer to prevent overflowing.

Read Access

To allow both polled access to the full message stream and quick access to the key data, the register layout depicted in Figure DDC Register Layout is provided. The data registers 0 to 252, at addresses 0x00 to 0xFC, each 1 byte in size, contain information to be defined at a later point in time. At addresses 0xFD and 0xFE, the currently available number of bytes in the message stream can be read. At address 0xFF, the message stream is located. Subsequent reads from 0xFF return the messages in the transmit buffer, byte by byte. If the number of bytes read exceeds the number of bytes indicated, the payload is padded using the value 0xFF.

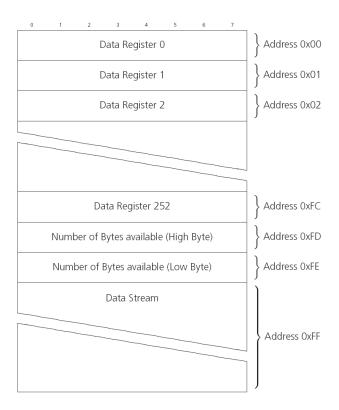


The registers 0x00 to 0xFC will be defined in a later firmware release. Do not use them, as they



don't provide any meaningful data!

DDC Register Layout

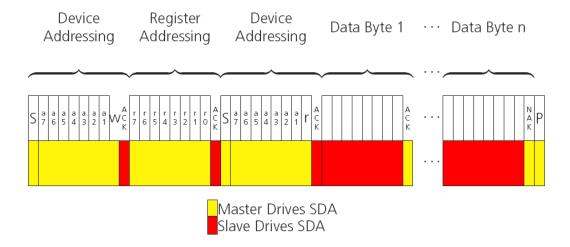


Random Read Access

Random read operations allow the master to access any register in a random manner. To perform this type of read operation, first the register address to read from must be written to the receiver (see Figure *DDC Random Read Access*). Following the start condition from the master, the 7-bit device address and the RW bit (which is a logic low for write access) are clocked onto the bus by the master transmitter. The receiver answers with an acknowledge (logic low) to indicate that it is responsible for the given address. Next, the 8-bit address of the register to be read must be written to the bus. Following the receiver's acknowledge, the master again triggers a start condition and writes the device address, but this time the RW bit is a logic high to initiate the read access. Now, the master can read 1 to N bytes from the receiver, generating a not-acknowledge and a stop condition after the last byte being read. After every byte being read, the internal address counter is incremented by one, saturating at 0xFF. This saturation means, that, after having read all registers coming after the initially set register address, the raw message stream can be read.



DDC Random Read Access

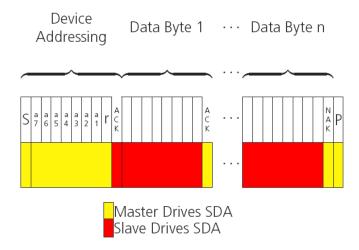


Current Address Read

The receiver contains an address counter that maintains the address of the last register accessed, internally incremented by one. Therefore, if the previous read access was to address n (n is any legal address), the next current address read operation would access data from address n+1 (see Figure DDC Current Address Read Access). Upon receipt of the device address with the RW bit set to one, the receiver issues an acknowledge and the master can read 1 to n bytes from the receiver, generating a not-acknowledge and a stop condition after the last byte being read.

To allow direct access to streaming data, the internal address counter is initialized to 0xFF, meaning that current address reads without a preceding random read access return the raw message stream. The address counter can be set to another address at any point in time using a random read access.

DDC Current Address Read Access



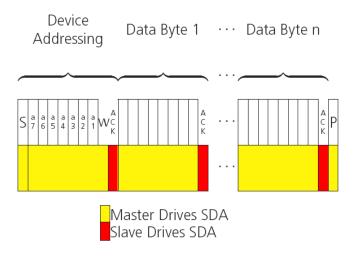
Write Access

The receiver does not provide any write access except for writing UBX messages (and NMEA messages) to the receiver, such as configuration or aiding data. Therefore, the register set mentioned in section Read Access is not writable. Following the start condition from the master, the 7-bit device address and the RW bit (which is a



logic low for write access) are clocked onto the bus by the master transmitter. The receiver answers with an acknowledge (logic low) to indicate that it is responsible for the given address. Now, the master can write 2 to N bytes to the receiver, generating stop condition after the last byte being written. The number of data bytes must be at least 2 to properly distinguish from the write access to set the address counter in random read accesses.

DDC Write Access



SPI Port

A SPI bus (<u>Serial Peripheral Interface Bus</u>) is provided, depending on the type of module or chip set (see our online product selector matrix for <u>modules</u> and <u>chip sets</u>). The SPI is a four-wire synchronous communication interface; In contrast to UART the master provides a clock, meaning that master and slave don't need to be configured to use the same baud rate. Moreover, a baud rate setting is not applicable for the slave. SPI modes 0-3 are implemented and can be configured using the field mode.spiMode in CFG-PRT for SPI (default is SPI mode 0).



The baud rate clock provided by the master must not exceed 25kHz

Read Access

As the register mode is not implemented for the SPI port, only the UBX/NMEA message stream is provided. This stream is accessed using the Back-To-Back Read and Write Access (see section Back-To-Back Read and Write Access). When no data is available to be written to the receiver, MOSI should be held logic high, i.e. all bytes written to the receiver are set to 0xFF.

In order to prevent the receiver from being busy parsing the incoming data, the parsing process is stopped after 50 subsequent bytes containing 0xFF. The parsing process gets re-enabled with the first byte not equal to 0xFF. The number of bytes to wait for deactivation (50 by default) can be adjusted using the field mode.ffCnt in CFG-PRT for SPI.

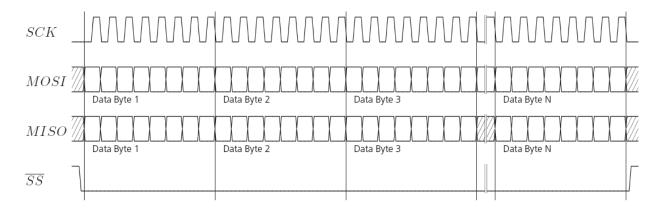
If the receiver has no more data to send, it pulls MISO to logic high, i.e. all bytes transmitted are set to 0xFF. This means that the master should ignore all 0xFF which are not part of a message. It can resume data processing as soon as the first byte not equalling 0xFF is received.



Back-To-Back Read and Write Access

The receiver does not provide any write access except for writing UBX messages (and eventually NMEA messages) to the receiver, such as configuration or aiding data. For every byte written to the receiver, a byte must be read from the receiver; the master writes to MOSI and, at the same time, it reads from MISO. The data on MISO represents the results from a current address read, returning 0xFF when no more data is available.

SPI Back-To-Back Read/Write Access



How to change between protocols

Reconfiguring a port from one protocol to another is a two-step process. First of all, the preferred protocol(s) needs to be enabled to a port using CFG-PRT. One port can handle several protocols at the same time (e.g. NMEA and UBX). By default, all ports are configured for UBX and NMEA protocol so in most cases, it's not necessary to change the port settings at all. Port settings can be viewed and changed using the CFG-PRT messages.

As a second step, activate certain messages on each port using CFG-MSG.



Despite the fact that concatenation of several configurations is still possible on receivers before u-blox 5, the use of this feature is discouraged as it won't work on u-blox 5. u-blox 5 has 6 I/O ports, so backwards compatibility is dropped at this point.

Forcing a Receiver Reset

The message CFG-RST can be used to initiate receiver restart scenarios, optionally erasing information the receiver has acquired.

Typically, in GPS receivers, one distinguishes between Cold-, Warm- and Hotstarts, depending on the type of valid information the receiver has at the time of the restart.

• **Coldstart** In this startup mode, the receiver has **no** a-priori information on last position, time, velocity, frequency etc. Therefore, the receiver has to search the full time- and frequency space, and also all possible satellite numbers. If a satellite signal is found, it is being tracked to decode ephemeris (18-36 seconds under strong signal conditions), whereas the other channels continue to search satellites. Once there are sufficient number of satellites with valid ephemeris, the receiver can calculate position- and velocity data. Please note that some competitors call this startup mode Factory Startup.



- Warmstart In warmstart mode, the receiver has approximate information of time, position, and coarse data on Satellite positions (Almanac). In this mode, after power-up, the receiver basically needs to download ephemeris until it can calculate position- and velocity data. As the ephemeris data usually is outdated after 4 hours, the receiver will typically start with a warmstart if it was powered down for more than that amount of time. For this scenario, several augmentations exist. See the section on Aiding and Acquisition.
- **Hotstart** In Hotstart, the receiver was powered down only for a short time (4 hours or less), so that its ephemeris is still valid. Since the receiver doesn't need to download ephemeris again, this is the fastest startup method.

In the UBX-CFG-RST message, one can force the receiver to reset and clear data, in order to see the effects of maintaining/losing such a-priori data between restarts. For that, the CFG-RST message offers the navBbrMask field, where Hot-, Warm- and Coldstarts can be initiated, and also other combinations thereof.

The Reset Type can also be specified. This is not GPS-related, but the way the software restarts the system.

- **Hardware Reset** uses the on-chip Watchdog, in order to electrically reset the chip. This is an immediate, asynchronous reset. No Stop events are generated. This is equivalent to pulling the Reset signal on the receiver.
- **Controlled Software Reset** terminates all running processes in an orderly manner and, once the system is idle, restarts operation, reloads its configuration and starts to acquire and track GPS satellites
- **Controlled Software Reset (GPS only)** only restarts the GPS tasks, without reinitializing the full system or reloading any stored configuration.
- **Controlled GPS Stop** stops all GPS tasks. The receiver will not be restarted, but will stop any GPS related processing.
- Controlled GPS Start starts all GPS tasks.

Geodetic Datum

Predefined Datum

The following, predefined Datum Values are available and can be configured using UBX message CFG-DAT. For the ellipsoid parameters, see ellipsoid section below. For the rotation and scale parameters, see rotation and scale section below.



The receiver defaults to WGS84 datum

Geodetic Datum Defined in Firmware

Index	Description	Short	Ellipsoid	Rotation,	dX [m]	dY [m]	dZ [m]
			Index	Scale			
0	World Geodetic System - 84	WGS84	0	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
1	World Geodetic System - 72	WGS72	23	1	0.0	0.0	4.5
2	Earth-90 - GLONASS Coordinate system	ETH90	8	0	0.0	0.0	4.0
3	Adindan - Mean Solution (Ethiopia & Sudan)	ADI-M	7	0	-166.0	-15.0	204.0
4	Adindan - Burkina Faso	ADI-E	7	0	-118.0	-14.0	218.0
5	Adindan - Cameroon	ADI-F	7	0	-134.0	-2.0	210.0
6	Adindan - Ethiopia	ADI-A	7	0	-165.0	-11.0	206.0
7	Adindan - Mali	ADI-C	7	0	-123.0	-20.0	220.0



Geodetic Datum Defined in Firmware continued

	tic Datum Defined in Firmware continued			1		-	
Index	Description	Short	Ellipsoid Index	Rotation, Scale	dX [m]	dY [m]	dZ [m]
8	Adindan - Senegal	ADI-D	7	0	-128.0	-18.0	224.0
9	Adindan - Sudan	ADI-B	7	0	-161.0	-14.0	205.0
10	Afgooye - Somalia	AFG	21	0	-43.0	-163.0	45.0
11	ARC 1950 - Mean (Botswana, Lesotho, Malawi,	ARF-M	7	0	-143.0	-90.0	-294.0
	Swaziland, Zaire, Zambia, Zimbabwe)						
12	ARC 1950 - Botswana	ARF-A	7	0	-138.0	-105.0	-289.0
13	ARC 1950 - Burundi	ARF-H	7	0	-153.0	-5.0	-292.0
14	ARC 1950 - Lesotho	ARF-B	7	0	-125.0	-108.0	-295.0
15	ARC 1950 - Malawi	ARF-C	7	0	-161.0	-73.0	-317.0
16	ARC 1950 - Swaziland	ARF-D	7	0	-134.0	-105.0	-295.0
17	ARC 1950 - Zaire	ARF-E	7	0	-169.0	-19.0	-278.0
18	ARC 1950 - Zambia	ARF-F	7	0	-147.0	-74.0	-283.0
19	ARC 1950 - Zimbabwe	ARF-G	7	0	-142.0	-96.0	-293.0
20	ARC 1960 - Mean (Kenya, Tanzania)	ARS	7	0	-160.0	-6.0	-302.0
	Ayabelle Lighthouse - Djibouti	PHA	7	0	-79.0	-129.0	145.0
22		BID	20	0	-173.0	253.0	27.0
23	Cape - South Africa	CAP	7	0	-136.0	-108.0	-292.0
24	Carthage - Tunisia	CGE	7	0	-263.0	6.0	431.0
25	-	DAL	7	0	-83.0	37.0	124.0
26		LEH	7	0	-130.0	29.0	364.0
	Liberia 1964	LIB	7	0	-90.0	40.0	88.0
	Massawa - Eritrea (Ethiopia)	MAS	5	0	639.0	405.0	60.0
	Merchich - Morocco	MER	7	0	31.0	146.0	47.0
	Minna - Cameroon	MIN-A	7	0	-81.0	-84.0	115.0
31	Minna - Nigeria	MIN-B	7	0	-92.0	-93.0	122.0
	M'Poraloko - Gabon	MPO	7	0	-74.0	-130.0	42.0
	North Sahara 1959 - Algeria	NSD	7	0	-186.0	-93.0	310.0
	Old Egyptian 1907 - Egypt	OEG	17	0	-130.0	110.0	-13.0
	Point 58 - Mean Solution (Burkina Faso & Niger)	PTB	7	0	-106.0	-129.0	165.0
	Pointe Noire 1948 - Congo	PTN	7	0	-148.0	51.0	-291.0
37	j	SCK	5	0	616.0	97.0	-251.0
	Voirol 1960 - Algeria	VOR	7	0	-123.0	-206.0	219.0
	Ain El Abd 1970 - Bahrain Island	AIN-A	20	0	-150.0	-250.0	-1.0
40		AIN-B	20	0	-143.0	-236.0	7.0
41		BAT	5	0	-377.0	681.0	-50.0
	Hong Kong 1963 - Hong Kong	HKD	20	0	-156.0	-271.0	-189.0
	Hu-Tzu-Shan - Taiwan	HTN	20	0	-637.0	-549.0	-203.0
	Indian - Bangladesh	IND-B	9	0	282.0	726.0	254.0
45		IND-I	11	0	295.0	736.0	257.0
	Indian 1954 - Thailand	INF-A	9	0	217.0	823.0	299.0
	Indian 1960 - Vietnam (near 16N)	ING-A	9	0	198.0	881.0	317.0
	Indian 1960 - Con Son Island (Vietnam)	ING-B	9	0	182.0	915.0	344.0
	Indian 1975 - Thailand	INH-A	9	0	209.0	818.0	290.0
50		IDN	19	0	-24.0	-15.0	5.0
51	Kandawala - Sri Lanka	KAN	9	0	-97.0	787.0	86.0
ا د	Kanaavala - Jii Lalika				-57.0	707.0	30.0



GCOGCI	ic Datum Denneu in rimiware continueu						
Index	Description	Short	Ellipsoid Index	Rotation, Scale	dX [m]	dY [m]	dZ [m]
52	Kertau 1948 - West Malaysia & Singapore	KEA	13	0	-11.0	851.0	5.0
	Nahrwan - Masirah Island (Oman)	NAH-A	7	0	-247.0	-148.0	369.0
	Nahrwan - United Arab Emirates		7	0	-249.0	-156.0	381.0
	Nahrwan - Saudi Arabia	NAH-B NAH-C	7	0	-243.0	-192.0	477.0
	Oman	FAH	7	0	-346.0	-1.0	224.0
	Qatar National - Qatar	QAT	20	0	-128.0	-283.0	22.0
		SOA	15	0	7.0	-10.0	-26.0
	South Asia - Singapore Timbalai 1948 - Brunei & East Malaysia			0	-679.0	669.0	-48.0
) 59	(Sarawak & Sabah)	TIL	10	U	-6/9.0	009.0	-48.0
	,	TOV NA		0	1.40.0	F07.0	COF 0
60	Tokyo - Mean Solution (Japan,Okinawa &	TOY-M	5	0	-148.0	507.0	685.0
	South Korea)		_	_			
	Tokyo - Japan	TOY-A	5	0	-148.0	507.0	685.0
	Tokyo - Okinawa	TOY-C	5	0	-158.0	507.0	676.0
63	Tokyo - South Korea	TOY-B	5	0	-146.0	507.0	687.0
64	Australian Geodetic 1966 - Australia &	AUA	3	0	-133.0	-48.0	148.0
	Tasmania						
65	Australian Geodetic 1984 - Australia &	AUG	3	0	-134.0	-48.0	149.0
	Tasmania						
66	European 1950 - Mean (AU, B, DK, FN, F, G,	EUR-M	20	0	-87.0	-98.0	-121.0
	GR, I, LUX, NL, N, P, E, S, CH)						
67	European 1950 - Western Europe (AU, DK, FR,	EUR-A	20	0	-87.0	-96.0	-120.0
	G, NL, CH)	2011,1	20		07.0	30.0	120.0
68	European 1950 - Cyprus	EUR-E	20	0	-104.0	-101.0	-140.0
	European 1950 - Egypt	EUR-F	20	0	-130.0	-117.0	-151.0
	European 1950 - England, Wales, Scotland &	EUR-G	20	0	-86.0	- 96.0	-120.0
/0	Channel Islands	LON-G	20		-00.0	- 50.0	-120.0
71	European 1950 - England, Wales, Scotland &	EUR-K	20	0	-86.0	- 96.0	-120.0
' '	Ireland	201111			00.0	3 3.3	
72	European 1950 - Greece	EUR-B	20	0	-84.0	-95.0	-130.0
	European 1950 - Iran	EUR-H	20	0	-117.0	-132.0	-164.0
	European 1950 - Italy - Sardinia	EUR-I	20	0	-97.0	-103.0	-120.0
	,						
	European 1950 - Italy - Sicily	EUR-J	20	0	-97.0	-88.0	-135.0
	European 1950 - Malta	EUR-L	20	0	-107.0	-88.0	-149.0
	European 1950 - Norway & Finland	EUR-C	20	0	-87.0	-95.0	-120.0
	European 1950 - Portugal & Spain	EUR-D	20	0	-84.0	-107.0	-120.0
	European 1950 - Tunisia	EUR-T	20	0	-112.0	-77.0	-145.0
80	European 1979 - Mean Solution (AU, FN, NL, N, E, S, CH)	EUS	20	0	-86.0	-98.0	-119.0
81		HJO	20	0	-73.0	46.0	-86.0
82		IRL	2	0	506.0	-122.0	611.0
83		OGB-M	1	0	375.0	-111.0	431.0
	Shl, W)						•
84	Ordnance Survey of GB 1936 - England	OGB-A	1	0	371.0	-112.0	434.0
85		OGB-B	1	0	371.0	-111.0	434.0
	Man & Wales						
		I	<u> </u>	I			



Modes	Geodet	ic Datum Defined in Firmware continued						
Shetland Isles SP Ordnance Survey of GB 1936 - Wales OGB-D 1 0 370.0 -108.0 434.0	Index	Description	Short		,	dX [m]	dY [m]	dZ [m]
88 Rome 1940 - Sardinia Island MOD 20 0 -225.0 -65.0 9.0 89 S-42 (Pulkovo 1942) - Hungary SPK 21 0 28.0 -121.0 -70.0 480.0 90 S-JTSK Czechoslavakia (prior to 1 Jan 1993) CCD 5 0 589.0 76.0 480.0 91 Cape Canaveral - Mean Solution (Florida & CAC 6 0 -2.0 151.0 181.0 92 N. American 1927 - Mean Solution (CONUS) NAS-E 6 0 -8.0 159.0 175.0 94 N. American 1927 - Western US NAS-B 6 0 -8.0 159.0 175.0 94 N. American 1927 - Alexidan Islands, East of NAS-W 6 0 -5.0 135.0 172.0 180W 97 N. American 1927 - Aleutian Islands, West of NAS-W 6 0 -2.0 152.0 149.0 98 N. American 1927 - Bahamas (excluding San Salvador Island NAS-Q 6 0 -4.0 154.0 178.0 99 <td>86</td> <td colspan="2">-</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>384.0</td> <td>-111.0</td> <td>425.0</td>	86	-		1	0	384.0	-111.0	425.0
88 Rome 1940 - Sardinia Island MOD 20 0 -225.0 -65.0 9.0 89 S-42 (Pulkovo 1942) - Hungary SPK 21 0 28.0 -121.0 -70.0 480.0 90 S-JTSK Czechoslavakia (prior to 1 Jan 1993) CCD 5 0 589.0 76.0 480.0 91 Cape Canaveral - Mean Solution (Florida & CAC 6 0 -2.0 151.0 181.0 92 N. American 1927 - Mean Solution (CONUS) NAS-E 6 0 -8.0 159.0 175.0 94 N. American 1927 - Western US NAS-B 6 0 -8.0 159.0 175.0 94 N. American 1927 - Alexidan Islands, East of NAS-W 6 0 -5.0 135.0 172.0 180W 97 N. American 1927 - Aleutian Islands, West of NAS-W 6 0 -2.0 152.0 149.0 98 N. American 1927 - Bahamas (excluding San Salvador Island NAS-Q 6 0 -4.0 154.0 178.0 99 <td>87</td> <td>Ordnance Survey of GB 1936 - Wales</td> <td>OGB-D</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>370.0</td> <td>-108.0</td> <td>434.0</td>	87	Ordnance Survey of GB 1936 - Wales	OGB-D	1	0	370.0	-108.0	434.0
90 S-JTSK Czechoslavakia (prior to 1 Jan 1993) CCD 5 0 589.0 76.0 480.0 91 Cape Canaveral - Mean Solution (Florida & CAC 6 0 -2.0 151.0 181.0 8ahamas) 22 N. American 1927 - Mean Solution (CONUS) NAS-C 6 0 -8.0 160.0 176.0 93 N. American 1927 - Western US NAS-B 6 0 -8.0 159.0 175.0 94 N. American 1927 - Western US NAS-B 6 0 -9.0 161.0 179.0 95 N. American 1927 - Alaska (excluding Aleutian Islands) NAS-D 6 0 -5.0 135.0 172.0 180W 96 N. American 1927 - Aleutian Islands, East of 180W N. American 1927 - Aleutian Islands, West of 180W N. American 1927 - Aleutian Islands, West of 180W N. American 1927 - Bahamas (excluding San NAS-D 6 0 -2.0 204.0 105.0 178.0 180W 98 N. American 1927 - Bahamas (excluding San NAS-D 6 0 -4.0 154.0 178	88	,	MOD	20	0	-225.0	-65.0	9.0
91 Cape Canaveral - Mean Solution (Florida & Bahamas) 92 N. American 1927 - Mean Solution (CONUS) 93 N. American 1927 - Western US NAS-B 94 N. American 1927 - Eastern US NAS-B 95 N. American 1927 - Alaska (excluding Aleutian Islands) 96 N. American 1927 - Alaska (excluding Aleutian Islands) 97 N. American 1927 - Aleutian Islands, East of Islands 98 N. American 1927 - Aleutian Islands, East of Islands 99 N. American 1927 - Aleutian Islands, West of Islands 90 N. American 1927 - Aleutian Islands, West of Islands 91 N. American 1927 - Bahamas (excluding San Salvador Island) 92 N. American 1927 - Bahamas (excluding San Salvador Island) 93 N. American 1927 - San Salvador Island 100 N. American 1927 - Canada Mean Solution (including Newfoundland) 101 N. American 1927 - Alberta & British Columbia 102 N. American 1927 - Alberta & British Columbia 103 N. American 1927 - Almorta & British Columbia 104 N. American 1927 - Manitoba & Ontario 105 N. American 1927 - Manitoba & Ontario 106 N. American 1927 - Vyukon 107 N. American 1927 - Vyukon 108 N. American 1927 - Canal Zone 109 N. American 1927 - Canal Zone 100 N. American 1927 - Central America 101 N. American 1927 - Central America 102 N. American 1927 - Central America 103 N. American 1927 - Central America 104 N. American 1927 - Central America 105 N. American 1927 - Greenland (Hayes 106 N. American 1927 - Greenland (Hayes 107 N. American 1927 - Greenland (Hayes 108 N. American 1927 - Greenland (Hayes 109 N. American 1927 - Maxico 109 N. American 1927 - Maxico 109 N. American 1927 - Greenland (Hayes 100 N. American 1927 - Greenland (Hayes 101 N. American 1927 - Maxico 102 N. American 1927 - Greenland (Hayes 103 N. American 1927 - Maxico 104 N. American 1927 - Greenland (Hayes 105 N. American 1927 - Greenland (Hayes 106	89	S-42 (Pulkovo 1942) - Hungary	SPK	21	0	28.0	-121.0	-77.0
Bahamas Sahamas Sahamas	90	S-JTSK Czechoslavakia (prior to 1 Jan 1993)	CCD	5	0	589.0	76.0	480.0
93 N. American 1927 - Western US NAS-B 6 0 -8.0 159.0 175.0 94 N. American 1927 - Eastern US NAS-A 6 0 -9.0 161.0 179.0 95 N. American 1927 - Aleutian Islands, East of Islands NAS-D 6 0 -2.0 135.0 172.0 96 N. American 1927 - Aleutian Islands, East of Islands NAS-W 6 0 -2.0 152.0 149.0 97 N. American 1927 - Aleutian Islands, West of Island NAS-W 6 0 -2.0 204.0 105.0 98 N. American 1927 - Bahamas (excluding San Salvador Island) NAS-Q 6 0 -4.0 154.0 178.0 100 N. American 1927 - San Salvador Island NAS-R 6 0 1.0 140.0 165.0 101 N. American 1927 - Canada Mean Solution (including Newfoundland) NAS-E 6 0 -1.0 158.0 187.0 102 N. American 1927 - Canada & Mean Solution (NAS-F 6 0 -7.0 162.0	91		CAC	6	0	-2.0	151.0	181.0
94 N. American 1927 - Eastern US NAS-A 6 0 -9.0 161.0 179.0 95 N. American 1927 - Alaska (excluding Aleutian Islands, East of Islands) NAS-D 6 0 -5.0 135.0 172.0 96 N. American 1927 - Aleutian Islands, East of Islands NAS-V 6 0 -2.0 152.0 149.0 97 N. American 1927 - Aleutian Islands, West of Islands NAS-W 6 0 2.0 204.0 105.0 98 N. American 1927 - Bahamas (excluding San Salvador Island) NAS-Q 6 0 -4.0 154.0 178.0 99 N. American 1927 - San Salvador Island NAS-R 6 0 -10.0 140.0 165.0 100 N. American 1927 - Canada Mean Solution NAS-E 6 0 -10.0 158.0 187.0 101 N. American 1927 - Alberta & British Columbia NAS-F 6 0 -7.0 162.0 188.0 102 N. American 1927 - Sastern Canada NAS-G 6 0 -22.0 160.0 190.0 103 N. American 1927 - Manitoba & Ontario NAS-H 6 0 -9.0 157.0 188.0 104 N. American 1927 - Northwest Territories & NAS-J 6 0 -7.0 139.0 181.0 105 N. American 1927 - Canal Zone NAS-J 6 0 -7.0 139.0 181.0 106 N. American 1927 - Caribbean NAS-P 6 0 -7.0 139.0 181.0 107 N. American 1927 - Caribbean NAS-P 6 0 -7.0 139.0 181.0 108 N. American 1927 - Caribbean NAS-P 6 0 -3.0 142.0 183.0 109 N. American 1927 - Central America NAS-N 6 0 -9.0 152.0 178.0 101 N. American 1927 - Greenland (Hayes NAS-P 6 0 -12.0 130.0 190.0 102 N. American 1927 - Mexico NAS-P 6 0 -12.0 130.0 190.0 103 N. American 1927 - Mexico NAS-P 6 0 -12.0 130.0 190.0 104 N. American 1927 - Greenland (Hayes NAS-P 6 0 -12.0 130.0 190.0 107 N. American 1927 - Mexico NAS-P 6 0 -12.0 130.0 190.0 108 N. American 1927 - Mexico NAS-P 6 0 -12.0 130.0 190.0 109 N. American 1923 - Alaska (excluding Aleutian NAR-P 16 0 0.0 0.0 0.0 101 N. American 1983 - Alaska (excludi	92	N. American 1927 - Mean Solution (CONUS)	NAS-C	6	0	-8.0	160.0	176.0
95 N. American 1927 - Alaska (excluding Aleutian Islands)	93	N. American 1927 - Western US	NAS-B	6	0	-8.0	159.0	175.0
Islands 96 N. American 1927 - Aleutian Islands, East of 180W 97 N. American 1927 - Aleutian Islands, West of 180W 98 N. American 1927 - Bahamas (excluding San Salvador Island) 99 N. American 1927 - Bahamas (excluding San Salvador Island) 99 N. American 1927 - San Salvador Island NAS-R 6 0 1.0 140.0 165.0 100 N. American 1927 - Canada Mean Solution (including Newfoundland) NAS-E 6 0 -10.0 158.0 187.0 101 N. American 1927 - Alberta & British Columbia NAS-F 6 0 -7.0 162.0 188.0 102 N. American 1927 - Bastern Canada NAS-G 6 0 -22.0 160.0 190.0 (Newfoundland, New Brunswick, Nova Scotia & Quebec) 0.3 N. American 1927 - Manitoba & Ontario NAS-H 6 0 -9.0 157.0 184.0 104 N. American 1927 - Manitoba & Ontario NAS-H 6 0 -7.0 139.0 181.0 105 N. American 1927 - Canal Zone NAS-O 6 0 -7.0 139.0 181.0 106 N. American 1927 - Canal Zone NAS-O 6 0 -3.0 142.0 183.0 108 N. American 1927 - Canal Zone NAS-P 6 0 -3.0 142.0 183.0 109 N. American 1927 - Central America NAS-P 6 0 -9.0 152.0 178.0 100 N. American 1927 - Greenland (Hayes NAS-F 6 0 -9.0 152.0 178.0 101 N. American 1927 - Mexico NAS-L 6 0 -12.0 130.0 190.0 101 N. American 1933 - Aleutian Islands NAR-B 16 0 0.0 0.0 0.0 103 N. American 1933 - Aleutian Islands NAR-B 16 0 0.0 0.0 0.0 105 N. American 1933 - Mean Solution (CONUS) NAR-C 16 0 0.0 0.0 0.0 101 N. American 1933 - Mean Solution (CONUS) NAR-C 16 0 0.0 0.0 0.0 101 N. American 1933 - Mexico & Central America NAR-D 16 0 0.0 0.0 0.0 101 N. American 1933 - Mexico & Central America NAR-D 16 0 0.0 0.0 0.0 101 N. American 1933 - Mexico & Central America NAR-D 16 0 0.0 0.0 0.0 101 N. American 1933 - Mexico & Central America NAR-D 16 0 0.0 0.0 0.0 101 N	94	N. American 1927 - Eastern US	NAS-A	6	0	-9.0	161.0	179.0
180W 97 N. American 1927 - Aleutian Islands, West of 180W	95		NAS-D	6	0	-5.0	135.0	172.0
180W 98 N. American 1927 - Bahamas (excluding San Salvador Island) 154.0 178.0 178.0 178.0 178.0 199.0 N. American 1927 - San Salvador Island NAS-R 6 0 1.0 140.0 165.0 100 N. American 1927 - Canada Mean Solution (including Newfoundland) 101 N. American 1927 - Alberta & British Columbia NAS-F 6 0 -7.0 162.0 188.0 102 N. American 1927 - Eastern Canada (Newfoundland, New Brunswick, Nova Scotia & Quebec) N. American 1927 - Manitoba & Ontario NAS-H 6 0 -9.0 157.0 184.0 104 N. American 1927 - Northwest Territories & NAS-I 6 0 -7.0 139.0 181.0 105 N. American 1927 - Vukon NAS-J 6 0 -7.0 139.0 181.0 105 N. American 1927 - Canal Zone NAS-O 6 0 0.0 125.0 201.0 107 N. American 1927 - Canal Zone NAS-P 6 0 -3.0 142.0 183.0 108 N. American 1927 - Central America NAS-F 6 0 -9.0 152.0 178.0 109 N. American 1927 - Cuba NAS-T 6 0 -9.0 152.0 178.0 110 N. American 1927 - Greenland (Hayes NAS-U 6 0 -1.0 114.0 195.0 111 N. American 1927 - Greenland (Hayes NAS-U 6 0 -1.0 114.0 195.0 111 N. American 1983 - Alaska (excluding Aleutian NAR-B 16 0 -2.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 115 N. American 1983 - Alaska (excluding Aleutian NAR-B 16 0 -2.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 115 N. American 1983 - Mean Solution (CONUS) NAR-C 16 0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 116 N. American 1983 - Mean Solution (CONUS) NAR-C 16 0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 117 N. American 1983 - Mean Solution (CONUS) NAR-C 16 0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 117 N. American 1983 - Mean Solution (CONUS) NAR-C 16 0 0.0	96	•	NAS-V	6	0	-2.0	152.0	149.0
Salvador Island 99 N. American 1927 - San Salvador Island 100 N. American 1927 - Canada Mean Solution (including Newfoundland) 101 N. American 1927 - Alberta & British Columbia NAS-F 6 0 -7.0 162.0 188.0 102 N. American 1927 - Eastern Canada NAS-G 6 0 -7.0 162.0 188.0 103 N. American 1927 - Manitoba & Ontario NAS-H 6 0 -22.0 160.0 190.0 104 N. American 1927 - Manitoba & Ontario NAS-H 6 0 -9.0 157.0 184.0 105 N. American 1927 - Northwest Territories & NAS-I 6 0 -7.0 139.0 181.0 106 N. American 1927 - Canal Zone NAS-O 6 0 -7.0 139.0 181.0 107 N. American 1927 - Canal Zone NAS-O 6 0 -3.0 142.0 183.0 108 N. American 1927 - Caribbean NAS-P 6 0 -3.0 142.0 183.0 109 N. American 1927 - Cuba NAS-T 6 0 -9.0 155.0 194.0 109 N. American 1927 - Cuba NAS-T 6 0 -9.0 152.0 178.0 110 N. American 1927 - Greenland (Hayes NAS-U 6 0 -12.0 130.0 190.0 111 N. American 1927 - Mexico NAS-L 6 0 -12.0 130.0 190.0 112 N. American 1933 - Alaska (excluding Aleutian NAR-B 16 0 0.0 0.0 0.0 113 N. American 1983 - Alaska (excluding Aleutian NAR-B 16 0 0.0 0.0 0.0 115 N. American 1983 - Mean Solution (CONUS) NAR-C 16 0 0.0 0.0 0.0 116 N. American 1983 - Mexico & Central America NAR-D 16 0 0.0 0.0 0.0 117 N. American 1983 - Mexico & Central America NAR-D 16 0 0.0 0.0 0.0 117 N. American 1983 - Mexico & Central America NAR-D 16 0 0.0 0.0 0.0 117 N. American 1983 - Mexico & Central America NAR-D 16 0 0.0 0.0 0.0 118 N. American 1983 - Mexico & Central America NAR-D 16 0 0.0 0.0 0.0 119 N. American 1983 - Mexico & Central America NAR-D 16 0 0.0 0.0 0.0 110 N. American 1983 - Mexico & Central America NAR-D 16 0 0.0 0.0 111 N. American 1983 - Mexico &	97		NAS-W	6	0	2.0	204.0	105.0
100 N. American 1927 - Canada Mean Solution (including Newfoundland) 101 N. American 1927 - Alberta & British Columbia NAS-F 6 0 -7.0 162.0 188.0 180.0 102 N. American 1927 - Eastern Canada (Newfoundland, New Brunswick, Nova Scotia & Quebec) 103 N. American 1927 - Manitoba & Ontario NAS-H 6 0 -9.0 157.0 184.0 159.0 188.0 104 N. American 1927 - Morthwest Territories & NAS-I 6 0 -7.0 139.0 181.0 180.0 105 N. American 1927 - Vukon NAS-J 6 0 -7.0 139.0 181.0 106 N. American 1927 - Canal Zone NAS-O 6 0 -3.0 142.0 183.0 107 N. American 1927 - Caribbean NAS-P 6 0 -3.0 142.0 183.0 108 N. American 1927 - Central America NAS-N 6 0 -9.0 152.0 194.0 109 N. American 1927 - Cuba NAS-T 6 0 -9.0 152.0 178.0 100 N. American 1927 - Greenland (Hayes NAS-U 6 0 -11.0 114.0 195.0 111 N. American 1927 - Mexico NAS-L 6 0 -12.0 130.0 190.0 111 N. American 1983 - Alaska (excluding Aleutian Islands) NAR-A 16 0 -2.0 0.0 0.0 115 N. American 1983 - Aleutian Islands NAR-B 16 0 0.0 0.0 0.0 116 N. American 1983 - Mean Solution (CONUS) NAR-C 16 0 0.0 0.0 0.0 116 N. American 1983 - Mexico & Central America NAR-D 16 0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 117 N. American 1983 - Mexico & Central America NAR-D 16 0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 117 N. American 1983 - Mexico & Central America NAR-D 16 0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 117 N. American 1983 - Mexico & Central America NAR-D 16 0 0.0	98			6	0	-4.0	154.0	178.0
(including Newfoundland) N. American 1927 - Alberta & British Columbia NAS-F 6 0 -7.0 162.0 188.0 102 N. American 1927 - Eastern Canada (Newfoundland, New Brunswick, Nova Scotia & Quebec) NAS-G 6 0 -22.0 160.0 190.0 103 N. American 1927 - Manitoba & Ontario NAS-H 6 0 -9.0 157.0 184.0 104 N. American 1927 - Northwest Territories & Saskatchewan NAS-H 6 0 -9.0 157.0 184.0 105 N. American 1927 - Yukon NAS-J 6 0 -7.0 139.0 181.0 106 N. American 1927 - Canal Zone NAS-O 6 0 -7.0 139.0 181.0 107 N. American 1927 - Caribbean NAS-P 6 0 -3.0 142.0 183.0 108 N. American 1927 - Central America NAS-N 6 0 0.0 125.0 194.0 109 N. American 1927 - Crebal America NAS-U 6 0 -10.0 152.0	99	N. American 1927 - San Salvador Island	NAS-R	6	0	1.0	140.0	165.0
102 N. American 1927 - Eastern Canada (Newfoundland, New Brunswick, Nova Scotia & Quebec) NAS-G 6 0 -22.0 160.0 190.0 103 N. American 1927 - Manitoba & Ontario NAS-H 6 0 -9.0 157.0 184.0 104 N. American 1927 - Northwest Territories & Saskatchewan NAS-I 6 0 4.0 159.0 188.0 105 N. American 1927 - Yukon NAS-J 6 0 -7.0 139.0 181.0 106 N. American 1927 - Canal Zone NAS-O 6 0 0.0 125.0 201.0 107 N. American 1927 - Caribbean NAS-P 6 0 -3.0 142.0 183.0 108 N. American 1927 - Central America NAS-N 6 0 0.0 125.0 194.0 109 N. American 1927 - Cuba NAS-T 6 0 -9.0 152.0 178.0 110 N. American 1927 - Greenland (Hayes NAS-U 6 0 11.0 114.0 195.0	100			6	0	-10.0	158.0	187.0
(Newfoundland, New Brunswick, Nova Scotia & Quebec) N. American 1927 - Manitoba & Ontario NAS-H 6 0 -9.0 157.0 184.0 104 N. American 1927 - Northwest Territories & Saskatchewan NAS-I 6 0 4.0 159.0 188.0 105 N. American 1927 - Yukon NAS-J 6 0 -7.0 139.0 181.0 106 N. American 1927 - Canal Zone NAS-O 6 0 -7.0 139.0 181.0 107 N. American 1927 - Canal Zone NAS-O 6 0 0.0 125.0 201.0 107 N. American 1927 - Caribbean NAS-P 6 0 -3.0 142.0 183.0 108 N. American 1927 - Central America NAS-N 6 0 -0.0 125.0 194.0 109 N. American 1927 - Cuba NAS-T 6 0 -9.0 152.0 178.0 110 N. American 1927 - Greenland (Hayes NAS-U 6 0 -12.0 130.0 190.0 111 N. American 1983 - Alaska (excluding Aleutian Islands NAR-A 16 0 -2.0 0.0 4.0 114 N. American 1983 - Canada NAR-	101	N. American 1927 - Alberta & British Columbia	NAS-F	6	0	-7.0	162.0	188.0
104 N. American 1927 - Northwest Territories & Saskatchewan NAS-I 6 0 4.0 159.0 188.0 105 N. American 1927 - Yukon NAS-J 6 0 -7.0 139.0 181.0 106 N. American 1927 - Canal Zone NAS-O 6 0 0.0 125.0 201.0 107 N. American 1927 - Caribbean NAS-P 6 0 -3.0 142.0 183.0 108 N. American 1927 - Central America NAS-N 6 0 0.0 125.0 194.0 109 N. American 1927 - Cuba NAS-T 6 0 -9.0 152.0 178.0 110 N. American 1927 - Greenland (Hayes Peninsula) NAS-U 6 0 11.0 114.0 195.0 111 N. American 1927 - Mexico NAS-L 6 0 -12.0 130.0 190.0 112 N. American 1983 - Alaska (excluding Aleutian Islands) NAR-A 16 0 -2.0 0.0 4.0 114 N. Ame	102	2 N. American 1927 - Eastern Canada (Newfoundland, New Brunswick, Nova Scotia &		6	0	-22.0	160.0	190.0
Saskatchewan N. American 1927 - Yukon NAS-J 6 0 -7.0 139.0 181.0 105 N. American 1927 - Canal Zone NAS-O 6 0 0.0 125.0 201.0 107 N. American 1927 - Caribbean NAS-P 6 0 -3.0 142.0 183.0 108 N. American 1927 - Central America NAS-N 6 0 0.0 125.0 194.0 109 N. American 1927 - Cuba NAS-N 6 0 -9.0 152.0 178.0 110 N. American 1927 - Greenland (Hayes Peninsula) NAS-U 6 0 11.0 114.0 195.0 111 N. American 1927 - Mexico NAS-L 6 0 -12.0 130.0 190.0 112 N. American 1983 - Alaska (excluding Aleutian Islands NAR-A 16 0 -2.0 0.0 0.0 113 N. American 1983 - Aleutian Islands NAR-E 16 0 -2.0 0.0 4.0 114 N. American 1983 - M	103	N. American 1927 - Manitoba & Ontario	NAS-H	6	0	-9.0	157.0	184.0
106 N. American 1927 - Canal Zone NAS-O 6 0 0.0 125.0 201.0 107 N. American 1927 - Caribbean NAS-P 6 0 -3.0 142.0 183.0 108 N. American 1927 - Central America NAS-N 6 0 0.0 125.0 194.0 109 N. American 1927 - Cuba NAS-T 6 0 -9.0 152.0 178.0 110 N. American 1927 - Greenland (Hayes Peninsula) NAS-U 6 0 11.0 114.0 195.0 111 N. American 1927 - Mexico NAS-L 6 0 -12.0 130.0 190.0 112 N. American 1983 - Alaska (excluding Aleutian Islands) NAR-A 16 0 -2.0 0.0 0.0 113 N. American 1983 - Aleutian Islands NAR-E 16 0 -2.0 0.0 4.0 114 N. American 1983 - Mean Solution (CONUS) NAR-C 16 0 0.0 0.0 0.0 116 N. American 1983	104		NAS-I	6	0	4.0	159.0	188.0
107 N. American 1927 - Caribbean NAS-P 6 0 -3.0 142.0 183.0 108 N. American 1927 - Central America NAS-N 6 0 0.0 125.0 194.0 109 N. American 1927 - Cuba NAS-T 6 0 -9.0 152.0 178.0 110 N. American 1927 - Greenland (Hayes NAS-U 6 0 11.0 114.0 195.0 Peninsula) N. American 1927 - Mexico NAS-L 6 0 -12.0 130.0 190.0 112 N. American 1983 - Alaska (excluding Aleutian Islands) NAR-A 16 0 -0.0 0.0 0.0 113 N. American 1983 - Aleutian Islands NAR-E 16 0 -2.0 0.0 4.0 114 N. American 1983 - Mean Solution (CONUS) NAR-B 16 0 0.0 0.0 115 N. American 1983 - Hawaii NAR-H 16 0 0.0 0.0 116 N. American 1983 - Mexico & Central America NAR-D <td>105</td> <td>N. American 1927 - Yukon</td> <td>NAS-J</td> <td>6</td> <td>0</td> <td>-7.0</td> <td>139.0</td> <td>181.0</td>	105	N. American 1927 - Yukon	NAS-J	6	0	-7.0	139.0	181.0
108 N. American 1927 - Central America NAS-N 6 0 0.0 125.0 194.0 109 N. American 1927 - Cuba NAS-T 6 0 -9.0 152.0 178.0 110 N. American 1927 - Greenland (Hayes Peninsula) NAS-U 6 0 11.0 114.0 195.0 111 N. American 1927 - Mexico NAS-L 6 0 -12.0 130.0 190.0 112 N. American 1983 - Alaska (excluding Aleutian Islands) NAR-A 16 0 0.0 0.0 0.0 113 N. American 1983 - Aleutian Islands NAR-E 16 0 -2.0 0.0 4.0 114 N. American 1983 - Mean Solution (CONUS) NAR-B 16 0 0.0 0.0 0.0 115 N. American 1983 - Hawaii NAR-H 16 0 0.0 0.0 0.0 117 N. American 1983 - Mexico & Central America NAR-D 16 0 0.0 0.0 0.0	106	N. American 1927 - Canal Zone	NAS-O	6	0	0.0	125.0	201.0
109 N. American 1927 - Cuba NAS-T 6 0 -9.0 152.0 178.0 110 N. American 1927 - Greenland (Hayes Peninsula) NAS-U 6 0 11.0 114.0 195.0 111 N. American 1927 - Mexico NAS-L 6 0 -12.0 130.0 190.0 112 N. American 1983 - Alaska (excluding Aleutian Islands) NAR-A 16 0 0.0 0.0 0.0 113 N. American 1983 - Aleutian Islands NAR-E 16 0 -2.0 0.0 4.0 114 N. American 1983 - Canada NAR-B 16 0 0.0 0.0 0.0 115 N. American 1983 - Mean Solution (CONUS) NAR-C 16 0 0.0 0.0 0.0 116 N. American 1983 - Mexico & Central America NAR-D 16 0 0.0 0.0 0.0	107	N. American 1927 - Caribbean	NAS-P	6	0	-3.0	142.0	183.0
110 N. American 1927 - Greenland (Hayes Peninsula) NAS-U 6 0 11.0 114.0 195.0 111 N. American 1927 - Mexico NAS-L 6 0 -12.0 130.0 190.0 112 N. American 1983 - Alaska (excluding Aleutian Islands) NAR-A 16 0 0.0 0.0 0.0 113 N. American 1983 - Aleutian Islands NAR-E 16 0 -2.0 0.0 4.0 114 N. American 1983 - Canada NAR-B 16 0 0.0 0.0 0.0 115 N. American 1983 - Mean Solution (CONUS) NAR-C 16 0 0.0 0.0 0.0 116 N. American 1983 - Hawaii NAR-H 16 0 0.0 0.0 0.0 117 N. American 1983 - Mexico & Central America NAR-D 16 0 0.0 0.0 0.0	108	N. American 1927 - Central America	NAS-N	6	0	0.0	125.0	194.0
Peninsula) NAS-L 6 0 -12.0 130.0 190.0 112 N. American 1983 - Alaska (excluding Aleutian Islands) NAR-A 16 0 0.0 0.0 0.0 113 N. American 1983 - Aleutian Islands NAR-E 16 0 -2.0 0.0 4.0 114 N. American 1983 - Canada NAR-B 16 0 0.0 0.0 0.0 115 N. American 1983 - Mean Solution (CONUS) NAR-C 16 0 0.0 0.0 0.0 116 N. American 1983 - Hawaii NAR-H 16 0 1.0 1.0 -1.0 117 N. American 1983 - Mexico & Central America NAR-D 16 0 0.0 0.0 0.0	109	N. American 1927 - Cuba	NAS-T	6	0	-9.0	152.0	178.0
112 N. American 1983 - Alaska (excluding Aleutian Islands) NAR-A 16 0 0.0 0.0 0.0 113 N. American 1983 - Aleutian Islands NAR-E 16 0 -2.0 0.0 4.0 114 N. American 1983 - Canada NAR-B 16 0 0.0 0.0 0.0 115 N. American 1983 - Mean Solution (CONUS) NAR-C 16 0 0.0 0.0 0.0 116 N. American 1983 - Hawaii NAR-H 16 0 1.0 1.0 -1.0 117 N. American 1983 - Mexico & Central America NAR-D 16 0 0.0 0.0 0.0	110	_	NAS-U	6	0	11.0	114.0	195.0
Islands) NAR-E 16 0 -2.0 0.0 4.0 113 N. American 1983 - Aleutian Islands NAR-E 16 0 -2.0 0.0 4.0 114 N. American 1983 - Canada NAR-B 16 0 0.0 0.0 0.0 115 N. American 1983 - Mean Solution (CONUS) NAR-C 16 0 0.0 0.0 0.0 116 N. American 1983 - Hawaii NAR-H 16 0 1.0 1.0 -1.0 117 N. American 1983 - Mexico & Central America NAR-D 16 0 0.0 0.0 0.0			NAS-L	6	0	-12.0	130.0	190.0
114 N. American 1983 - Canada NAR-B 16 0 0.0 0.0 0.0 115 N. American 1983 - Mean Solution (CONUS) NAR-C 16 0 0.0 0.0 0.0 116 N. American 1983 - Hawaii NAR-H 16 0 1.0 1.0 -1.0 117 N. American 1983 - Mexico & Central America NAR-D 16 0 0.0 0.0 0.0	112	_	NAR-A	16	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
115 N. American 1983 - Mean Solution (CONUS) NAR-C 16 0 0.0 0.0 0.0 116 N. American 1983 - Hawaii NAR-H 16 0 1.0 1.0 -1.0 117 N. American 1983 - Mexico & Central America NAR-D 16 0 0.0 0.0 0.0	113	N. American 1983 - Aleutian Islands	NAR-E	16	0	-2.0	0.0	4.0
116 N. American 1983 - Hawaii NAR-H 16 0 1.0 1.0 -1.0 117 N. American 1983 - Mexico & Central America NAR-D 16 0 0.0 0.0 0.0	114	N. American 1983 - Canada	NAR-B	16	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
117 N. American 1983 - Mexico & Central America NAR-D 16 0 0.0 0.0 0.0	115	N. American 1983 - Mean Solution (CONUS)	NAR-C	16	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	116	N. American 1983 - Hawaii	NAR-H	16	0	1.0	1.0	-1.0
118 Bogota Observatory - Colombia BOO 20 0 307.0 304.0 -318.0	117	N. American 1983 - Mexico & Central America	NAR-D	16	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	118	Bogota Observatory - Colombia	ВОО	20	0	307.0	304.0	-318.0



Geodetic Datum Defined in Firmware continued

Geodel	tic Datum Defined in Firmware continued						
Index	Description	Short	Ellipsoid Index	Rotation, Scale	dX [m]	dY [m]	dZ [m]
119	Campo Inchauspe 1969 - Argentina	CAI	20	0	-148.0	136.0	90.0
	Chua Astro - Paraguay		20	0	-134.0	229.0	-29.0
	Corrego Alegre - Brazil	CHU COA	20	0	-206.0	172.0	-6.0
	Prov S. American 1956 - Mean Solution (Bol,	PRP-M	20	0	-288.0	175.0	-376.0
	Col, Ecu, Guy, Per & Ven)					.,,,,,	5, 0.0
123	Prov S. American 1956 - Bolivia	PRP-A	20	0	-270.0	188.0	-388.0
	Prov S. American 1956 - Northern Chile (near	PRP-B	20	0	-270.0	183.0	-390.0
	19S)						
125	Prov S. American 1956 - Southern Chile (near 43S)	PRP-C	20	0	-305.0	243.0	-442.0
126	Prov S. American 1956 - Colombia	PRP-D	20	0	-282.0	169.0	-371.0
127	Prov S. American 1956 - Ecuador	PRP-E	20	0	-278.0	171.0	-367.0
128	Prov S. American 1956 - Guyana	PRP-F	20	0	-298.0	159.0	-369.0
	Prov S. American 1956 - Peru	PRP-G	20	0	-279.0	175.0	-379.0
130	Prov S. American 1956 - Venezuela	PRP-H	20	0	-295.0	173.0	-371.0
131	Prov South Chilean 1963	HIT	20	0	16.0	196.0	93.0
	South American 1969 - Mean Solution (Arg,	SAN-M	22	0	-57.0	1.0	-41.0
	Bol, Bra, Chi, Col, Ecu, Guy, Par, Per, Tri & Tob, Ven)						
133	South American 1969 - Argentina	SAN-A	22	0	-62.0	-1.0	-37.0
134	-	SAN-B	22	0	-61.0	2.0	-48.0
135	South American 1969 - Brazil	SAN-C	22	0	-60.0	-2.0	-41.0
	South American 1969 - Chile	SAN-D	22	0	-75.0	-1.0	-44.0
	South American 1969 - Colombia	SAN-E	22	0	-44.0	6.0	-36.0
	South American 1969 - Ecuador (excluding	SAN-F	22	0	-48.0	3.0	-44.0
	Galapagos Islands)						
139	South American 1969 - Baltra, Galapagos Islands	SAN-J	22	0	-47.0	26.0	-42.0
140	South American 1969 - Guyana	SAN-G	22	0	-53.0	3.0	-47.0
141	South American 1969 - Paraguay	SAN-H	22	0	-61.0	2.0	-33.0
142	South American 1969 - Peru	SAN-I	22	0	-58.0	0.0	-44.0
143	South American 1969 - Trinidad & Tobago	SAN-K	22	0	-45.0	12.0	-33.0
144	South American 1969 - Venezuela	SAN-L	22	0	-45.0	8.0	-33.0
145	Zanderij - Suriname	ZAN	20	0	-265.0	120.0	-358.0
146	Antigua Island Astro 1943 - Antigua, Leeward Islands	AIA	7	0	-270.0	13.0	62.0
147		ASC	20	0	-205.0	107.0	53.0
148	Astro Dos 71/4 - St Helena Island	SHB	20	0	-320.0	550.0	-494.0
	Bermuda 1957 - Bermuda Islands	BER	6	0	-73.0	213.0	296.0
150		DID	7	0	260.0	12.0	-147.0
151	·	FOT	7	0	-7.0	215.0	225.0
	Islands						
152	Graciosa Base SW 1948 - Faial, Graciosa, Pico, Sao Jorge, Terceira Islands (Azores)	GRA	20	0	-104.0	167.0	-38.0
153	ISTS 061 Astro 1968 - South Georgia Islands	ISG	20	0	-794.0	119.0	-298.0
	<u> </u>	1	I	1			



GCOGCI	ic Datum Defined in Firmware continued						
Index	x Description		Ellipsoid Index	Rotation, Scale	dX [m]	dY [m]	dZ [m]
154	4 L.C. 5 Astro 1961 - Cayman Brac Island		6	0	42.0	124.0	147.0
155	Montserrat Island Astro 1958 - Montserrat Leeward Islands		7	0	174.0	359.0	365.0
156	Naparima, BWI - Trinidad & Tobago	NAP	20	0	-10.0	375.0	165.0
157	Observatorio Meteorologico 1939 - Corvo and Flores Islands (Azores)	FLO	20	0	-425.0	-169.0	81.0
158	Pico De Las Nieves - Canary Islands	PLN	20	0	-307.0	-92.0	127.0
159	Porto Santo 1936 - Porto Santo and Madeira Islands	POS	20	0	-499.0	-249.0	314.0
160	Puerto Rico - Puerto Rico & Virgin Islands	PUR	6	0	11.0	72.0	-101.0
161	Qornoq - South Greenland	QUO	20	0	164.0	138.0	-189.0
162	Sao Braz - Soa Miguel, Santa Maria Islands (Azores)	SAO	20	0	-203.0	141.0	53.0
163	Sapper Hill 1943 - East Falkland Island	SAP	20	0	-355.0	21.0	72.0
164	Selvagem Grande 1938 - Salvage Islands	SGM	20	0	-289.0	-124.0	60.0
165	Tristan Astro 1968 - Tristan du Cunha	TDC	20	0	-632.0	438.0	-609.0
166	Anna 1 Astro 1965 - Cocos Islands	ANO	3	0	-491.0	-22.0	435.0
167	Gandajika Base 1970 - Republic of Maldives	GAA	20	0	-133.0	-321.0	50.0
168	ISTS 073 Astro 1969 - Diego Garcia	IST	20	0	208.0	-435.0	-229.0
169	Kerguelen Island 1949 - Kerguelen Island	KEG	20	0	145.0	-187.0	103.0
170	Mahe 1971 - Mahe Island	MIK	7	0	41.0	-220.0	-134.0
171	Reunion - Mascarene Islands	RUE	20	0	94.0	-948.0	-1262.0
172	American Samoa 1962 - American Samoa Islands	AMA	6	0	-115.0	118.0	426.0
173	Astro Beacon E 1945 - Iwo Jima	ATF	20	0	145.0	75.0	-272.0
174	Astro Tern Island (Frig) 1961 - Tern Island	TRN	20	0	114.0	-116.0	-333.0
175	Astronomical Station 1952 - Marcus Island	ASQ	20	0	124.0	-234.0	-25.0
176	Bellevue (IGN) - Efate and Erromango Islands	IBE	20	0	-127.0	-769.0	472.0
177	Canton Astro 1966 - Phoenix Islands	CAO	20	0	298.0	-304.0	-375.0
178	Chatham Island Astro 1971 - Chatham Island (New Zeland)	CHI	20	0	175.0	-38.0	113.0
179	DOS 1968 - Gizo Island (New Georgia Islands)	GIZ	20	0	230.0	-199.0	-752.0
180	Easter Island 1967 - Easter Island	EAS	20	0	211.0	147.0	111.0
181	Geodetic Datum 1949 - New Zealand	GEO	20	0	84.0	-22.0	209.0
182	Guam 1963 - Guam Island	GUA	6	0	-100.0	-248.0	259.0
183	GUX 1 Astro - Guadalcanal Island	DOB	20	0	252.0	-209.0	-751.0
		IDN	19	0	-24.0	-15.0	5.0
185	Johnston Island 1961 - Johnston Island	JOH	20	0	189.0	-79.0	-202.0
186	Kusaie Astro 1951 - Caroline Islands, Fed. States of Micronesia	KUS	20	0	647.0	1777.0	-1124.0
187	Luzon - Philippines (excluding Mindanao Island)	LUZ-A	6	0	-133.0	-77.0	-51.0
188	Luzon - Mindanao Island (Philippines)	LUZ-B	6	0	-133.0	-79.0	-72.0
189	Midway Astro 1961 - Midway Islands	MID	20	0	912.0	-58.0	1227.0
190	Old Hawaiian - Mean Solution	OHA-M	6	0	61.0	-285.0	-181.0
191	Old Hawaiian - Hawaii	OHA-A	6	0	89.0	-279.0	-183.0



Index	Description	Short	Ellipsoid	Rotation,	dX [m]	dY [m]	dZ [m]
			Index	Scale			
192	Old Hawaiian - Kauai	OHA-B	6	0	45.0	-290.0	-172.0
193	Old Hawaiian - Maui	OHA-C	6	0	65.0	-290.0	-190.0
194	Old Hawaiian - Oahu	OHA-D	6	0	58.0	-283.0	-182.0
195	Pitcairn Astro 1967 - Pitcairn Island	PIT	20	0	185.0	165.0	42.0
196	Santo (Dos) 1965 - Espirito Santo Island	SAE	20	0	170.0	42.0	84.0
197	Viti Levu 1916 - Viti Levu Island (Fiji Islands)	MVS	7	0	51.0	391.0	-36.0
198	Wake-Eniwetok 1960 - Marshall Islands	ENW	18	0	102.0	52.0	-38.0
199	Wake Island Astro 1952 - Wake Atoll	WAK	20	0	276.0	-57.0	149.0
200	Bukit Rimpah - Bangka and Belitung Islands	BUR	5	0	-384.0	664.0	-48.0
201	(Indonesia)	CAZ	20	0	-104.0	-129.0	239.0
201	1 Camp Area Astro - Camp McMurdo Area, Antarctica		20	U	-104.0	-129.0	239.0
202	European 1950 - Iraq, Israel, Jordan, Kuwait,	EUR-S	20	0	-103.0	-106.0	-141.0
	Lebanon, Saudi Arabia & Syria						
203	Gunung Segara - Kalimantan (Indonesia)	GSE	5	0	-403.0	684.0	41.0
204	Herat North - Afghanistan	HEN	20	0	-333.0	-222.0	114.0
205	Indian - Pakistan	IND-P	9	0	283.0	682.0	231.0
206	Pulkovo 1942 - Russia	PUK	21	0	28.0	-130.0	-95.0
207	Tananarive Observatory 1925 - Madagascar	TAN	20	0	-189.0	-242.0	-91.0
208	Yacare - Uruguay	YAC	20	0	-155.0	171.0	37.0
209	Krassovsky 1942 - Russia	KRA42	21	0	26.0	-139.0	-80.0
210	Lommel Datum 1950 - Belgium & Luxembourg	BLG50	20	0	-55.0	49.0	-158.0
211	Reseau National Belge 1972 - Belgium	RNB72	20	0	-104.0	80.0	-75.0
212	NTF - Nouvelle Triangulation de la France	NTF	7	0	-168.0	-60.0	320.0
213	Netherlands 1921 - Netherlands	NL21	5	0	719.0	47.0	640.0
214	European Datum 1987, IAG RETrig	ED87	20	2	-82.5	-91.7	-117.7
	Subcommision.						
215	Swiss Datum 1903+ (LV95)	CH95	5	0	674.374	15.056	405.346

Ellipsoids

Ellipsoids

Index	Description	Semi Major Axis [m]	Flattening
0	WGS 84	6378137.000	298.257223563
1	Airy 1830	6377563.396	299.3249646
2	Modified Airy	6377340.189	299.3249646
3	Australian National	6378160.000	298.25
4	Bessel 1841 (Namibia)	6377483.865	299.1528128
5	Bessel 1841	6377397.155	299.1528128
6	Clarke 1866	6378206.400	294.9786982
7	Clarke 1880	6378249.145	293.465
8	Earth-90	6378136.000	298.257839303
9	Everest (India 1830)	6377276.345	300.8017
10	Everest (Sabah Sarawak)	6377298.556	300.8017



Ellipsoids continued

Index	Description	Semi Major Axis [m]	Flattening
11	Everest (India 1956)	6377301.243	300.8017
12	Everest (Malaysia 1969)	6377295.664	300.8017
13	Everest (Malay. & Singapore 1948)	6377304.063	300.8017
14	Everest (Pakistan)	6377309.613	300.8017
15	Modified Fischer 1960	6378155.000	298.3
16	GRS 80	6378137.000	298.257222101
17	Helmert 1906	6378200.000	298.3
18	Hough 1960	6378270.000	297.0
19	Indonesian 1974	6378160.000	298.247
20	International 1924	6378388.000	297.0
21	Krassovsky 1940	6378245.000	298.3
22	South American 1969	6378160.000	298.25
23	WGS 72	6378135.000	298.26

Rotation and Scale

Rotation and Scale

Index	Description	Rot X	Rot Y	Rot Z	Scale
		[seconds]	[seconds]	[seconds]	
0		+0.0000	+0.0000	+0.0000	0.000
1		+0.0000	+0.0000	-0.5540	0.220
2	European Datum 1987 IAG RETrig Subcommision.	+0.1338	-0.0625	-0.0470	0.045

Timepulse Configuration

The receiver provides a hardware-synchronized timepulse pin with a time pulse (TP) period of 1 ms to 60 s. The polarity (rising or falling edge) and the pulse duration can be configured. Use the UBX proprietary message CFG-TP to change the timepulse settings. The UBX-TIM-TP message provides the time information for the next timepulse, time source and a quantization error.

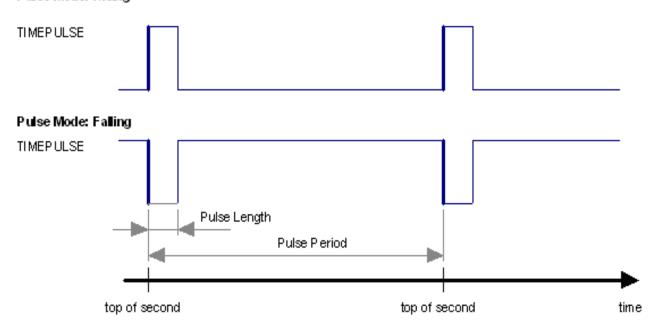
The CFG-TP message comprises the following parameters defining the hardware-synchronized timepulse:

- pulse interval time interval between timepulses
- pulse length duration of the timepulse (time period between rising and falling edge)
- **pulse mode** if not disabled the synchronization of timepulse can be configured to be done on rising or falling edge
- **time reference** the reference time source (time base) used for timepulse synchronization and timepulse time given in TIM-TP output message
- **synchronization mode** the timepulse can be configured to be always synchronized and will be available only in this case. If the timepulse is allowed to be asynchronized it will be available at any time even when the time is not valid.
- antenna cable delay the signal delay due to the cable between antenna and receiver
- **RF group delay** delay of the signal in the RF module of the u-blox 5 receiver (hard coded)
- user delay the cable delay from u-blox 5 receiver to the user device plus signal delay of any user



application

Pulse Mode: Rising



Notes:

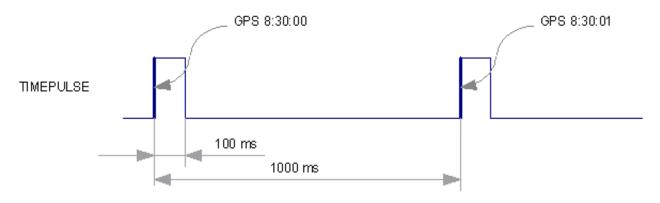
- The pulse interval must be an integer division of 60 seconds.
- The maximum pulse length can't exceed the pulse period minus 1 microsecond.
- A timepulse is only output when the receiver has determined the time with sufficent accuracy and reliability.

Recommendations:

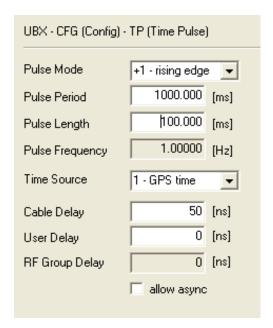
- When using the timepulse for a timing application it is recommended to calibrate the RF signal delay against a reference-timing source.
- Care needs to be given to the Cable Delay settings in the receiver configuration.
- In order to get the best timing accuracy with the antenna, a fixed *accurate* position is needed. Once the receiver is in timing mode, the dynamic model does not influence the timing accuracy.
- If relative time accuracy between mutiple receivers is required, do not mix receivers of different product family or brand; or else set cable delays on one of the two receivers such that the timepulses are not biased.

Example:

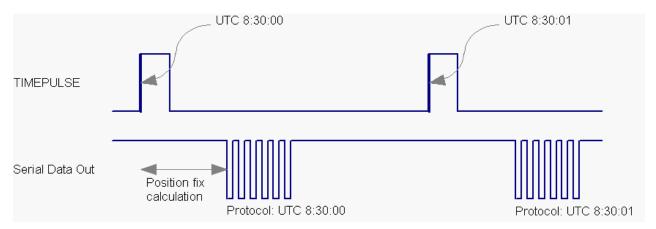
The example shows the 1PPS timepulse signal generated according the specific parameters of the CFG-TP message.







The sequential order of the signal present at pin timepulse and the respective output message for the simple case of 1 pulse per second and a one second navigation update rate is shown in the following figure.





Receiver Configuration

Configuration Concept

u-blox 5 positioning technology is fully configurable with UBX protocol configuration messages (message class UBX-CFG). The configuration used by the u-blox 5 GPS core during normal operation is termed "Current Configuration". The Current Configuration can be changed during normal operation by sending any UBX-CFG-XXX message to the receiver over an I/O port. The receiver will change its Current Configuration immediately after receiving the configuration message. The u-blox 5 GPS core always uses only the Current Configuration.

Unless the Current Configuration is made permanent by using CFG-CFG as described below, the Current Configuration will be lost in case of (see message CFG-RST)

- a power cycle
- a hardware reset
- a (complete) controlled software reset

The Current Configuration can be made permanent (stored in a non-volatile memory) by saving it to the "Permanent Configuration". This is done by sending a UBX-CFG-CFG message with an appropriate **saveMask** (UBX-CFG-CFG/save).

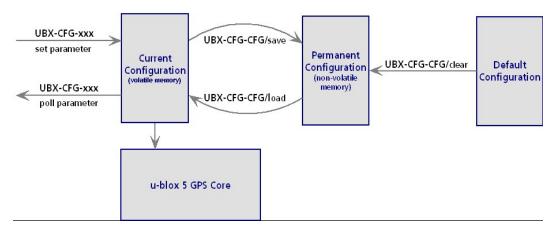
The Permanent Configurations are copied to the Current Configuration after start-up or when a UBX-CFG-CFG message with an appropriate **loadMask** (UBX-CFG-CFG/load) is sent to the receiver.

The Permanent Configuration can be restored to the receiver's Default Configuration by sending a UBX-CFG-CFG message with an appropriate **clearMask** (UBX-CFG-CFG/clear) to the receiver.

This only replaces the Permanent Configuration, not the Current Configuration. To make the receiver operate with the Default Configuration which was restored to the Permanent Configuration, a UBX-CFG-CFG/load command must be sent or the receiver must be reset.

The mentioned masks (saveMask, loadMask, clearMask) are 4 byte bit fields. Every bit represents one configuration sub-section. These sub-sections are defined in section "Organization of the Configuration Sections"). All three masks are part of every UBX-CFG-CFG message. Save, load and clear commands can be combined in the same message. Order of execution is clear, save, load.

The following diagram illustrates the process:





Organization of the Configuration Sections

The configuration is divided into several sub-sections. Each of these sub-sections corresponds to one or several UBX-CFG-XXX messages. The sub-section numbers in the following tables correspond to the bit position in the masks mentioned above.

Configuration sub-sections on Antaris

sub-section	CFG messages	Description
0	UBX-CFG-PRT	Port and USB settings
	UBX-CFG-USB	
1	UBX-CFG-MSG	Message settings (enable/disable, update rate)
2	UBX-CFG-INF	Information output settings (Errors, Warnings, Notice, Test etc.)
3	UBX-CFG-NAV5	Navigation Parameter, Receiver Datum, Measurement and Navigation Rate
	UBX-CFG-DAT	setting, Timemode settings, SBAS settings, NMEA protocol settings
	UBX-CFG-RATE	
	UBX-CFG-SBAS	
	UBX-CFG-NMEA	
	UBX-CFG-TMODE	
4	UBX-CFG-TP	Timepulse Settings
5	N/A	Reserved for future low power modes
6-9	N/A	Reserved for EKF (Dead Reckoning) Receivers
10	UBX-CFG-ANT	Antenna configuration
11-31	N/A	Reserved

Configuration sub-sections on u-blox 5

sub-section	CFG messages	Description
0	UBX-CFG-PRT	Port and USB settings
	UBX-CFG-USB	
1	UBX-CFG-MSG	Message settings (enable/disable, update rate)
2	UBX-CFG-INF	Information output settings (Errors, Warnings, Notice, Test etc.)
3	UBX-CFG-NAV5	Navigation Parameter, Receiver Datum, Measurement and Navigation Rate
	UBX-CFG-DAT	setting, Timemode settings, SBAS settings, NMEA protocol settings
	UBX-CFG-RATE	
	UBX-CFG-SBAS	
	UBX-CFG-NMEA	
	UBX-CFG-TMODE	
4	UBX-CFG-TP	Timepulse Settings
5-7	N/A	Reserved
8	N/A	Reserved for future SFDR configuration
9	UBX-CFG-RINV	Remote Inventory configuration
10	UBX-CFG-ANT	Antenna configuration
11-31	N/A	Reserved

Permanent Configuration Storage Media

The Current Configuration is stored in the receiver's volatile RAM. Hence, any changes made to the Current Configuration without saving will be lost in the events listed in the section above. By using UBX-CFG-CFG/save, the selected configuration sub-sections are saved to all non-volatile memories available:



- On-chip BBR (battery backed RAM). In order for the BBR to work, a backup battery must be applied to the receiver.
- External FLASH memory, where available.
- External EEPROM (Electrically Erasable Programmable Read-Only Memory), where available via DDC (I2C compatible).
- External serial FLASH memory, where available via SPI.

Receiver Default Configuration

Permanent Configurations can be reset to Default Configurations through a UBX-CFG-CFG/clear message. The receiver's Default Configuration is determined at system startup. The Default Configuration depends on various information such as system clock frequency and others. The receiver searches for this information in various places (memories and configuration pins). Refer to the receiver's data sheet for details.

Power Management

u-blox 5 receivers support different power modes. These modes represent different strategies with which the receiver controls acquisition and tracking engines in order to achieve either the best possible performance or good performance with reduced power consumption.

A power mode is selected using the configuration message CFG-RXM.

Maximum Performance Mode

During a cold start, a receiver in Maximum Performance Mode deploys the acquisition engine continuously to search for all satellites. Once a position fix is determined (or if pre-positioning information is available) the acquisition engine is used to search for all satellites from the list of visible SVs, that are not being tracked.

Eco Mode

During a cold start, a receiver in Eco Mode functions exactly as in Maximum Performance Mode. Once a position fix can be calculated and a sufficient number of satellites are tracked, the acquisition engine is powered off resulting in significant power savings. In this mode, the tracking engine continuously tracks acquired satellites and acquires other available or emerging satellites.

Note that even if the acquisition engine is powered off, satellites continue to be acquired and tracked.

Power Save Mode

Power Save Mode (PSM) allows a reduction in system power consumption by periodically switching the receiver on and off. A number of parameters can be configured to customize PSM to your specific needs. These parameters are listed in the following table:

Power Save Mode configuration options

Parameter	Description
Update Period	Time between two position fix attempts
Search Period	Time between two acquisition attempts if the receiver is unable to get a position fix
Grid Offset	Time offset of update grid with respect to GPS start of week

u-blox 5 Receiver Description, including Protocol Specification

GPS.G5-X-07036-F

Public Release



Power Save	Mode o	configuration	options	continued

Parameter	Description	
On Time	Time the receiver remains on after the first fix	
Acq. Timeout	Minimum time after which the receiver stops acquisition and returns to OFF-state	
WaitTimeFix	Wait for time fix before entering ON-state	
Update RTC	Enables periodic Real Time Clock (RTC) update	
Update Ephemeris	Enables periodic Ephemeris update	
EXTINT Selection	Selects EXTINT pin used with pin control feature	
EXTINT Forces ON	Enables force-ON pin control feature	
EXTINT Forces OFF	Enables force-OFF pin control feature	

Configuring Power Save Mode

Power Save Mode is configured using the UBX-CFG-PM message. Power Save Mode is enabled and disabled by the Power Mode field of the UBX-CFG-RXM message.

When PSM is enabled, communication with the receiver (e.g. disabling PSM) requires particular attention. This is because the receiver may be in Backup State and therefore unable to receive any message through its interfaces. To ensure that the configuration messages arrive at the receiver, even during Backup State when the configuration is saved to non-volatile memory, the following steps need to be taken:

- Send a dummy sequence of 0xFF (xx bytes) to the receiver. This wakes up the receiver in case it is in Backup State. If the receiver is already on, the sequence will be ignored.
- Send the configuration message immediately after the dummy sequence. The interval between messages must be less than 200ms, or the receiver will return to Backup State.
- Send the configuration save message immediately after the configuration message. The interval between messages must be less than 200ms, or the receiver will return to Backup State and the changes will be lost.



When enabling Power Management SBAS support can be disabled (UBX-CFG-SBAS) since the receiver will be unable to download any SBAS data in Power Save Mode.

Update-, search period & grid offset

The update period specifies the time between position fixes. If a position cannot be obtained within the acquisition timeout, the receiver will re-try to search, with the time between retrials specified in the search period.

The update grid is aligned to the start of the week (sat/sun 00:00), once the receiver has a valid time. Before this the grids are unaligned. The search period starts at the start-up time of the last unsuccessful start-up. Grid offset moves the starting points of the update grid.

Long update periods

When the receiver is switched on, it first enters start-up state. If it is able to obtain a position fix within the time given by acquisition timeout, it switches to ON-state if not, it will enter OFF-state and re-start in start-up state on the next search grid time. ON-Time starts with the first fix which is not masked (the masks can be set using CFG-NAV). Once ON-Time is over OFF-state is entered and the receiver re-starts on the next update grid time. If the signal is lost during the ON-Time, start-up state is entered. If the signal is not found within the acquisition time-out, the receiver enters OFF-state. Otherwise the receiver will re-enter ON-state and stay there until the newly started ON-Time is over.



Short updates periods

When the receiver is switched on it first enters start-up state. If it is able to obtain a position fix within the time given by the acquisition timeout it switches to ON-state. If the receiver is unable to obtain a position the receiver will enter OFF-state and re-start in start-up state on the next search grid time. ON-Time starts with the first fix which is not masked (the masks can be set with CFG-NAVX5). Once the ON-Time is over, Power Optimized Tracking (POT) state is entered. In POT the receiver continues to output position fixes according to the update period. To have maximum power savings, set ON-Time to zero. This causes the receiver to enter POT immediately after start-up. If the signal is lost during POT state, start-up state is entered. If the start-up fails, OFF-state is entered.

Infinite periods

Setting the update period to zero causes the receiver to wait in OFF-state until an external position request is sent.

Setting the search period to zero causes the receiver to wait in OFF-state indefinitely after an unsuccessful start-up.

Acquisition timeout & ON-Time

The receiver tries to obtain a position fix within the time given in acquisition time-out. This setting is treated as a minimum value. If the receiver determines that it needs more time for the given starting conditions, it will automatically prolong this time. If set to zero, the acquisition timeout is determined fully by the receiver. ON-Time specifies how long the receiver produces position fixes. The quality of the fixes can be set by setting the masks in CFG-NAV. the 'wait for time fix' option tells the receiver to start the ON-Time once valid time fixes and time-pulse are available. This usually takes a few seconds longer than position fixes. Keep in mind that setting harder limits in CFG-NAVX5 will prolong start-up time. So you might want to increase the acquisition timeout.

Maintain fast start-up

In order to achieve a fast start-up the receiver needs to calibrate its RTC regularly and update its Ephemeris data. This can be done by activating the Update RTC and Eph option. The RTC is calibrated about every 5 minutes, and the Ephemeris data is updated approximately every 30 minutes.

Communication & wake-up

In start-up, ON- and POT-state the receiver is fully running and communication is always possible. Before communication can start in OFF-state, the receiver needs a wake-up signal. Any signal activity (edges) on the EXTINT or UART RX lines is interpreted by the receiver as a wake-up condition. All wake-up signals are interpreted as a position request, where the receiver wakes up and tries to obtain a position fix. Wake-up signals have no effect if the receiver is already ON or in Power Optimized Tracking.

After wake-up the communication system takes 100-300 ms to start up. If the RXM-RXR message is enabled, it is sent as soon as the receiver is ready to receive data on the UART. Before entering OFF-state again the same message signals the end of communication readiness. A system RESET is a user wake-up event too and will lead to the same behavior as an edge on the EXTINT or UART lines.



Pin Control

The pin control feature allows the user to override the automatic ON/OFF cycling of the Power Save mode. The ON/OFF state of the receiver can be controlled through either one of the EXTINTO or EXTINT1 pins.

If the Force-ON feature is enabled the receiver will not switch OFF as long as the selected EXTINT pins are at a 'high' level. When the pin level changes to 'low' the receiver will continue with its configured power management behavior.

If the Force-OFF feature is enabled the receiver will switch itself OFF (with a delay of up to 5 seconds) and stay OFF until awoken by a Wake-Up Event.

FixNow Interface

The CFG-FXN message is still accepted, but may be discontinued in future versions of the software.



Do not use UBX-CFG-FXN for new designs.

The parameters are mapped as follows: update period = $t_on + t_off$; on-tome = t_on ; search period = $t_acq + t_acq_off$; minAcqTime = t_acq ; grid offset = base TOW. Aligned is always enabled. System mode is always set to backup. If on/off is not selected update period is set to 1s, which causes the receiver to track in POT. All updates, waitTimeFix and peak current reduction are disabled. Wakeup on EXTINTO.

Since u-blox 5 Power Management has different configuration parameters than FixNow the UBX-CFG-FXN message parameters have to be mapped to UBX-CFG-PM message parameters.

FXN to PM parameter mapping with "FXN On/Off Time" enabled

Power Management parameter	FixNow parameter(s)	Default Value
Update Period	T_on + T_off	-
ON-Time	T_on	-
Search Period	T_acq + T_acq_off	-
Min acq.time	T_acq	-
Grid Offset	Base TOW	-
Wait for Timefix	-	Disabled
Update RTC	-	Disabled
Update Ephemeris	-	Disabled
EXTINT Selection	-	EXTINTO
EXTINT Forces ON	-	Disabled
EXTINT Forces OFF	-	Disabled
Limit Peak Current	-	Enabled

FXN to PM parameter mapping with "FXN On/Off Time" disabled

Power Management parameter	FixNow parameter(s)	Default Value
Update Period	-	1000 [ms]
ON-Time	T_on	-
Search Period	T_acq + T_acq_off	-
Min acq.time	T_acq	-
Grid Offset	-	0
Wait for Timefix	-	Disabled
Update RTC	-	Disabled
Update Ephemeris	-	Disabled



FXN to PM parameter mapping with "FXN On/Off Time" disabled continued

Power Management parameter	FixNow parameter(s)	Default Value
EXTINT Selection	-	EXTINTO
EXTINT Forces ON	-	Disabled
EXTINT Forces OFF	-	Disabled
Limit Peak Current	-	Enabled

Default settings

PSM configuration defaults

Configration parameter	Default Value
Update Period	1000 [ms]
ON-Time	2 [s]
Search Period	10'000 [ms]
Min Acq. Time	0 [s]
Grid Offset	0 [ms]
Wait for Timefix	Disabled
Update RTC	Disabled
Update Ephemeris	Enabled
EXTINT Selection	EXTINT0
EXTINT Forces ON	Disabled
EXTINT Forces OFF	Disabled
Limit Peak Current	Disabled

NOTE: Although some settings have the unit milliseconds, all settings are restriced to whole seconds.

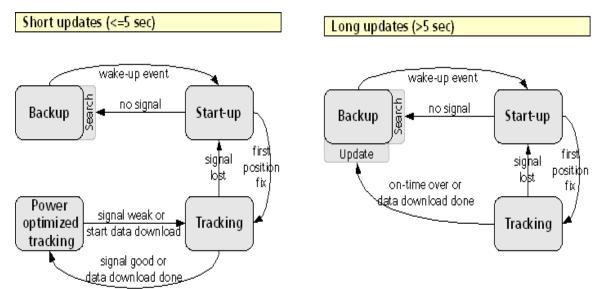
Operation

Depending on the configuration of the Update Period the receiver will show slightly different behavior. When configured for short update periods (i.e. <=5 s) the receiver does not shut down completely betwen fixes, but instead uses power optimized tracking. For long update periods or when the receiver doesn't receive any signals, it either runs in full operation or in backup state.

The receiver tries to get position fixes in the configured update grid regardless of the possible increase in current consumption and will stick to the configured search grid to reacquire the signal in case it was lost. The following figures illustrate receiver behavior for short update periods on the left and for long update periods on the right.



State Diagram



Power Optimized tracking is only possible down to a minimal C/N0 of approximately 30dBHz. To maintain position fixes the receiver switches from power optimised tracking to normal tracking when less than 5 SVs are reliably tracked. If getting a position fix fails in normal tracking the receivers tries to reacquire the signal in the configured search grid starting with one immediate search.

When configured for long update periods the receiver repeatedly performs hot or warm starts in the configured update grid. If start-up fails (i.e. there is no position fix obtained before a timeout) the receiver attempts a start-up in the search grid. If successful it then returns to the update grid.

Satellite Data Download

The receiver is not able to download satellite data (e.g. the Ephemeris) while it is in an intermittent operation mode. Therefore it has to temporarily switch to continuous operation for the time the satellites transmit the desired data.

To save power the receiver schedules the download time-windows according to an internal timetable which is based on the GPS ICD and only switches to continuous operation mode while data of interest is transmitted by the SVs.

Each SV transmits its own Ephemeris data. The download of Ephemeris data is feasible when the corresponding SV has been tracked with a minimal C/N0 (currently set to 33dBHz) over a certain time period. The download is scheduled in a 30 minute grid or immediately when less than a certain number (currently 7 SVs) of visible SVs have valid Ephemeris.

Almanac, ionosphere- and UTC correction, and SV health data are transmitted by all SVs simultaneously. Therefore these parameters can be downloaded when a single SV is tracked with a high enough C/N0.

Expected GPS Performance

Power Save Mode is specifically designed to have no negative impact on GPS performance. However, under certain circumstances (especially when there are fast signal changes), the receiver might lose track and enter backup mode.



Peak Current Reduction

The peak current during acquisition can be reduced by activating the corresponding option in CFG-PM. This will result in longer start-up times of the receiver. This setting is independent of the activated mode (Maximum Performance, Eco or Power Save Mode).

Power On/Off command

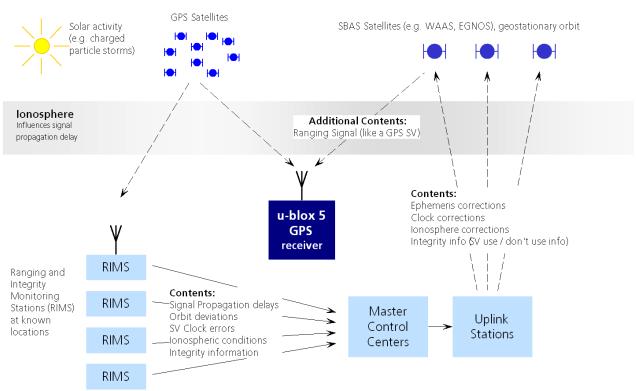
Using the power mode request RXM-PMREQ message the receiver can be commanded to backup mode. It will stay in backup mode for a predefined time specified in the message or until it is woken up by an EXTINT or activity on the RX1 line. Note that it is not necessary to send a RXM-POSREQ or RXM-PMREQ message. Do not use this message if Power Save Mode is active.

SBAS Configuration Settings Description

SBAS (Satellite Based Augmentation Systems)

SBAS (Satellite Based Augmentation System) is an augmentation technology for GPS, which calculates GPS integrity and correction data with RIMS (Ranging and Integrity Monitoring Stations) on the ground and uses geostationary satellites (GEOs) to broadcast GPS integrity and correction data to GPS users. The correction data is transmitted on the GPS L1 frequency (1575.42 MHz), and therefore no additional receiver is required to make use of the correction- and integrity data.

SBAS Principle



There are several compatible SBAS systems available or in development all around the world:



- WAAS (Wide Area Augmentation System) for North America has been in operation since 2003.
- MSAS (Multi-Functional Satellite Augmentation System) for Asia has been in operation since 2007.
- EGNOS (European Geostationary Navigation Overlay Service) is in test mode ESTB (EGNOS satellite test bed).
 EGNOS has passed the ORR (Operational Readiness Review) in Q2/2005. Full operation of EGNOS is planned for 2008.
- GAGAN (GPS Aided Geo Augmented Navigation), developed by the Indian government is in test mode and expected to be operational by 2010.

Other systems are planned for Canada (CSAS), Africa (EGNOS) and South America.

SBAS support allows u-blox 5 technology to take full advantage of the augmentation systems that are currently available (WAAS, EGNOS, MSAS), as well as those being tested and planned (such as GAGAN).

With SBAS enabled the user benefits from additional satellites for ranging (navigation). u-blox 5 technology uses the available SBAS Satellites for navigation just like GPS satellites, if the SBAS satellites offer this service.

To improve position accuracy SBAS uses different types of correction data:

- Fast Corrections for short-term disturbances in GPS signals (due to clock problems, etc).
- Long-term corrections for GPS clock problems, broadcast orbit errors etc.
- **Ionosphere corrections** for Ionosphere activity

Another benefit is the use of GPS integrity information. In this way SBAS Control stations can 'disable' usage of GPS satellites in case of major GPS satellite problems within a 6 second alarm time. If integrity monitoring is enabled, u-blox 5 GPS technology will only use satellites, for which integrity information is available.

For more information on SBAS and associated services please refer to

- RTCA/DO-229C (MOPS). Available from www.rtca.org
- gps.faa.gov for information on WAAS and the NSTB
- www.esa.int for information on EGNOS and the ESTB
- <u>www.essp.be</u> for information about European Satellite Services Provider EEIG is the EGNOS operations manager.
- www.kasc.go.jp for information on MSAS

SBAS GEO PRN Numbers

GEO identification	Stationed over	GPS PRN	SBAS Provider
Inmarsat AOR-E	Eastern Africa	120	EGNOS
Inmarsat AOR-W	Western Africa	122	WAAS
ESA Artemis	Africa (Congo)	124	EGNOS
Inmarsat IND-W	Africa (Congo)	126	EGNOS
Insat-NAV	(tbd)	127	GAGAN
Insat-NAV	(tbd)	128	GAGAN
MTSAT-1R (or MTSAT-2)	Pacific	129	MSAS
Inmarsat IOR	Indian Ocean	131	EGNOS
Inmarsat POR	Pacific	134	WAAS
PanAmSat Galaxy XV	133° West	135	WAAS
MTSAT-2 (or MTSAT-1R)	(tbd)	137	MSAS
Telesat Anik F1R	107° West	138	WAAS



SBAS Features



This u-blox 5 SBAS implementation is, in accordance with standard RTCA/DO-229C, a class Beta-1 equipment. All timeouts etc. are chosen for the En Route Case. Do not use this equipment under any circumstances for safety of life applications!

u-blox 5 is capable of receiving multiple SBAS satellites in parallel, even from different SBAS systems (WAAS, EGNOS, MSAS, etc.). They can be tracked and used for navigation simultaneously. At least three SBAS satellites can be tracked in parallel. Every SBAS satellite tracked utilizes one vacant GPS receiver tracking channel. Only the number of receiver channels limits the total number of satellites used. Each SBAS satellite, which broadcasts ephemeris or almanac information, can be used for navigation, just like a normal GPS satellite.

For receiving correction data, the u-blox 5 GPS receiver automatically chooses the best SBAS satellite as its primary source. It will select only one since the information received from other SBAS GEOs is redundant and/or could be inconsistent. The selection strategy is determined by the proximity of the GEOs, the services offered by the GEO, the configuration of the receiver (Testmode allowed/disallowed, Integrity enabled/disabled) and the signal link quality to the GEO.

In case corrections are available from the chosen GEO and used in the navigation calculation, the DGPS flag is set in the receiver's output protocol messages (see NAV-SOL, NAV-STATUS, NAV-SVINFO, NMEA Position Fix Flags description). The message NAV-SBAS provides detailed information about which corrections are available and applied.

The most important SBAS feature for accuracy improvement is lonosphere correction. The measured data from RIMS stations of a region are combined to a TEC (Total Electron Content) Map. This map is transferred to the GPS devices via the GEOs to allow a correction of the ionosphere error on each received satellite.

Supported SBAS messages

	3	
Message Type	Message Content	Used from GEO
0(0/2)	Test Mode	All
1	PRN Mask Assignment	Primary
2, 3, 4, 5	Fast Corrections	Primary
6	Integrity	Primary
7	Fast Correction Degradation	Primary
9	GEO Navigation (Ephemeris)	All
10	Degradation	Primary
12	Time Offset	Primary
17	GEO Almanacs	All
18	Ionosphere Grid Point Assignment	Primary
24	Mixed Fast / Long term Corrections	Primary
25	Long term Corrections	Primary
26	Ionosphere Delays	Primary

As each GEO services a specific region, the correction signal is only useful within that region. Therefore, mission planning is crucial to determine the best possible configuration. The different stages (Testmode vs. Operational) of the various SBAS systems further complicate this task. The following examples show possible scenarios:

Example 1: SBAS Receiver in North America

At the time of writing, the WAAS system is in operational stage, whereas the EGNOS system is still in test mode (ESTB). Therefore, and especially in the eastern parts of the US, care must be taken in order not to have EGNOS satellites taking preference over WAAS satellites. This can be achieved by disallowing Test Mode use (this inhibits EGNOS satellites from being used as a correction data source), but keeping the PRN Mask to have all SBAS GEOs enabled (which allows EGNOS GEOs to be used for navigation).

u-blox 5 Receiver Description, including Protocol Specification

GPS.G5-X-07036-F

Public Release



Example 2: SBAS Receiver in Europe

At the time of writing, the EGNOS system is still in test mode. To try out EGNOS operation, Testmode usage must be enabled. Since the WAAS GEO #122 can be received in the western parts of Europe, but since this GEO does not carry correction data for the European continent, the GEOs from all but the EGNOS system should be disallowed, using the PRN Mask. It is important to understand that while EGNOS is in test mode, anything can happen to the EGNOS signals, such as sudden interruption of service or broadcast of invalid or inconsistent data.



The u-blox 5 GPS receiver always makes use of the best available SBAS correction data.

SBAS Configuration

To configure the SBAS functionalities use the UBX proprietary message UBX-CFG-SBAS (SBAS Configuration).

SBAS Configuration parameters

	To
Parameter	Description
Mode - SBAS Subsystem	Enables or disables the SBAS subsystem
Mode - Allow test mode usage	Allow / Disallow SBAS usage from satellites in Test Mode (Message 0)
Services/Usage - Ranging	Use the SBAS satellites for navigation
Services/Usage - Apply SBAS	Combined enable/disable switch for Fast-, Long-Term and lonosphere
correction data	Corrections
Services/Usage - Apply integrity	Use integrity data
information	
Number of tracking channels	Sets how many channels are reserved for SBAS tracking (if that many
	SBAS signals were acquired). E.g., if this is set to three and five SBAS
	SVs are acquired, only three of them will prioritized over available GPS
	signals.
PRN Mask	Allows to selectively enable/disable SBAS satellite. With this parameter,
	for example, one can restrict SBAS usage to WAAS-only

By default SBAS is enabled with three prioritized SBAS channels and it will use any received SBAS satellites (except for those in test mode) for navigation, ionosphere parameters and corrections.

NMEA Protocol Configuration

The NMEA protocol on u-blox receivers can be configured to the need of customer applications using CFG-NMEA. As default all invalid positions out of the defined accuracy range are not reported.

There are two NMEA standards supported. The default NMEA protocol version is 2.3. Alternatively also Specification version 2.1 can be enabled (for details on how this affect the output refer to section Position Fix Flags in NMEA Mode).

NMEA filtering flags

Parameter	Description
Position filtering	If disabled, invalid or old position output is being communicated, but the valid flag
	indicates that the data is not current.
Masked position	If disabled, Masked position data is still being output, but the valid flag will indicate that
filtering	the defined accuracy range has been exceeded.

u-blox 5 Receiver Description, including Protocol Specification

GPS.G5-X-07036-F

Public Release



NMEA filtering flags continued

Parameter	Description
Time filtering	If disabled, the receiver's best knowledge of time is output, even though it might be
	wrong.
Date filtering	If disabled, the receiver's best knowledge of date is output, even though it might be
	wrong.
SBAS filtering	If enabled, SBAS satellites are reported according to the NMEA standard.
Track filtering	If disabled, an unfiltered course over ground (COG) output is being output.

NMEA flags

Parameter	Description
Compatibility Mode	Some NMEA applications only work with a fixed number of digits behind the decimal
	comma. Therefore u-blox receivers offer a compatibility mode to communicate with the
	most popular map applications.
Consideration Mode	u-blox receivers use a sophisticated signal quality detection scheme, in order to produce
	the best possible position output. This algorithm considers all SV measurements, and
	eventually decides to only use a subset thereof, if it improves the overall position
	accuracy. If Consideration mode is enabled, all Satellites, which were considered for
	navigation, are being communicated as being used for the position determination. If
	Consideration Mode is disabled, only those satellites are marked as being used, which
	after the consideration step remained in the position output.

Time Mode Configuration

This section relates to the configuration message CFG-TMODE.

Introduction

Time Mode is a special stationary GPS receiver mode where the position of the receiver is known and fixed and only the time is calculated using all available satellites. This mode allows for maximum time accuracy as well as for single-SV solutions.

Fixed Position

In order to use the *Time Mode*, the receiver's position must be known as exactly as possible. Either the user already knows and enters the position, or it is determined using a Survey-in. Errors in the fixed position will translate into time errors depending on the satellite constellation. Using the TDOP value (see UBX-NAV-DOP) and assuming a symmetrical 3D position error, the expected time error can be estimated as

time error = tdop * position error

As a rule of thumb the position should be known better than 1m for a time accuracy on the order of nanoseconds. If only microseconds accuracy is required, a position accuracy of roughly 300m is sufficient.



Survey-in

Survey-in is the procedure of determining a stationary receiver's position prior to using *Time Mode* by averaging. The current implementation builds a weighted mean of all valid 3D position solutions. Two stop criteria can be specified:

- The **minimum observation time** defines a minimum amount of observation time regardless of the actual number of valid fixes that were used for the position calculation. Reasonable values range from one day for high accuracy requirements to a few minutes for coarse position determination.
- The **required 3D position standard deviation** forces the calculated position to be of at least the given accuracy. As the position error translates into a time error when using *Time Mode* (see above), one should carefully evaluate the time accuracy requirements and the choose an appropriate position accuracy requirement.

Survey-In ends, when **both** requirements are met. After Survey-In has finished successfully, the receiver will automatically enter fixed position *Time Mode*. The Survey-In status can queried using the UBX-TIM-SVIN message.

Navigation Configuration Settings Description

This section relates to the configuration message CFG-NAV5.

Platform settings

u-blox 5 positioning technology supports different dynamic platform models to adjust the navigation engine to the expected environment. These platform settings can be changed dynamically without doing a power cycle or reset. It allows a better interpretation of the measurements and hence provides a more accurate position output. Setting the receiver to an unsuitable platform model for the application environment may reduce the receiver performance and position accuracy significantly.

Dynamic Platform Model

Platform	Description
Portable	Default setting. Applications with low accelerations, as any portable devices. Suitable for
	most situations. MAX Altitude [m]: 12000, MAX Velocity [m/s]: 310, MAX Vertical Velocity
	[m/s]: 50, Sanity check type: Altitude and Velocity, Max Position Deviation: Medium
Stationary	Used in timing applications (antenna must be stationary) or other stationary applications.
	Velocity is constrained to 0 m/s. Zero dynamics assumed. MAX Altitude [m]: 9000, MAX
	Velocity [m/s]: 10, MAX Vertical Velocity [m/s]: 6, Sanity check type: Altitude and Velocity,
	Max Position Deviation: Small
Pedestrian	Applications with low accelerations and low speed, as a pedestrian would move. Assuming
	low accelerations. MAX Altitude [m]: 9000, MAX Velocity [m/s]: 30, MAX Vertical Velocity
	[m/s]: 20, Sanity check type: Altitude and Velocity, Max Position Deviation: Small
Automotive	Used for applications that can be compared with the dynamics of a passenger car.
	Assuming low vertical acceleration. MAX Altitude [m]: 5000, MAX Velocity [m/s]: 84 (62 for
	firmware versions 4.00 to 5.00), MAX Vertical Velocity [m/s]: 15, Sanity check type: Altitude
	and Velocity, Max Position Deviation: Medium



Dynamic Platform Model continued

Platform	Description
At sea	Recommended for applications at sea, with zero vertical velocity. Assuming zero vertical
	velocity. MAX Altitude [m]: 500, MAX Velocity [m/s]: 25, MAX Vertical Velocity [m/s]: 5,
	Sanity check type: Altitude and Velocity, Max Position Deviation: Medium
Airborne <1g	Used for applications that have to handle a higher dynamic range than a car and higher
	vertical accelerations. No 2D position fixes supported. MAX Altitude [m]: 50000, MAX
	Velocity [m/s]: 100, MAX Vertical Velocity [m/s]: 100, Sanity check type: Altitude, Max
	Position Deviation: Large
Airborne <2g	Recommended for typical airborne environment. No 2D position fixes supported. MAX
	Altitude [m]: 50000, MAX Velocity [m/s]: 250, MAX Vertical Velocity [m/s]: 100, Sanity
	check type: Altitude, Max Position Deviation: Large
Airborne <4g	Only recommended for an extreme dynamic environment. No 2D position fixes supported.
	MAX Altitude [m]: 50000, MAX Velocity [m/s]: 500, MAX Vertical Velocity [m/s]: 100,
	Sanity check type: Altitude, Max Position Deviation: Large



Dynamic platforms designed for high acceleration systems (e.g. airborne <2g) may result in a greater standard deviation in the reported position.

Navigation Input Filters

The navigation input filters mask the input data of the navigation engine.



These settings are already optimized. It is not recommended that changes to any parameters be made unless advised by u-blox support engineers.

Navigation Input Filter parameters

Parameter	Description
fixMode	By default, the receiver calculates a 3D position fix if possible but reverts to a 2D position if
	necessary (Auto 2D/3D). It is possible to force the receiver to permanently calculate 2D (2D
	only) or 3D (3D only) positions.
fixedAlt and	The fixed altitude is used if fixMode is set to 2D only. A variance greater than zero must be
fixedAltVar	supplied as well.
minElev	Minimum elevation of a satellite above the horizon in order to be used in the navigation
	solution. Low elevation satellites may provide degraded accuracy, because of the long
	signal path through the atmosphere.
drLimit	Dead Reckoning limit: The time during which the receiver provides an extrapolated
	solution. After the DR timeout has expired, no GPS solution is provided at all.

Navigation Output Filters

The navigation output filters adjust the valid flag of the relevant NMEA and UBX output messages. Users of the UBX protocol have additional access to messages containing an accuracy indicator, along with the position, time and velocity solutions.

- The **pDop** and **pAcc** values: The PDOP and Position Accuracy Mask are used to determine if a position solution is marked valid in the NMEA sentences or if the UBX PosLimit flag is set. A solution is considered valid, when both PDOP and Accuracy lie below the respective limits.
- The **tDop** and **tAcc** values: The TDOP and Time Accuracy Mask are used to determine when a time pulse should be allowed. The time pulse is disabled if either TDOP or the time accuracy exceeds its respective limit.

u-blox 5 Receiver Description, including Protocol Specification

Receiver Description

GPS.G5-X-07036-F

Public Release

Page 33



See also the TIM-TP message description.

Static Hold

The Static Hold mode allows the navigation algorithms to decrease the noise in the position output when the velocity is below a pre-defined 'Static Hold Threshold'. This reduces the position wander caused by environmental issues such as multi-path and improves position accuracy especially in stationary applications. By default, static hold mode is disabled.

If the speed goes below the defined 'Static Hold Threshold', the position is kept constant. Once the static hold mode has been entered, the position and velocity output will be kept constant, until there is evidence of movement. Such evidence can be velocity, acceleration, changes of the valid flag (e.g. position accuracy estimate exceeding the Position Accuracy Mask, see also section Navigation Output Filters), position displacement, etc.

Degraded Navigation

Degraded navigation describes all navigation modes, which use less than 4 satellites.

2D Navigation

If the receiver only has 3 satellites to calculate a position, the navigation algorithm uses a constant altitude to make up for the missing fourth satellite. When losing a satellite after a successful 3D fix (min. 4 SV available), the altitude is kept constant to the last known altitude. This is called a 2D fix.



The u-blox 5 positioning technology does not calculate any solution with a number of SVs less than 3. Only u-blox 5 Timing Receivers can calculate timing solution with only one SV when stationary.

Dead Reckoning, Extrapolating Positioning

The implemented extrapolation algorithm kicks in as soon as the receiver no longer achieves a position fix with a sufficient position accuracy or DOP value (see section Navigation Output Filters). It keeps a fix track (heading is equal to the last calculated heading) until the Dead Reckoning Timeout is reached. The position is extrapolated but it's indicated as "NoFix" (except for NMEA V2.1).

For sensor based Dead Reckoning GPS solutions, u-blox offers Dead Reckoning enabled GPS modules. They allow high accuracy position solutions for automotive applications at places with poor or no GPS coverage. This technology relies on additional inputs like a turn rate sensor (gyro) or a speed sensor (odometer or wheel tick).

Remote Inventory

Description

The *Remote Inventory* allows to store user-defined data in the non-volatile memory of the receiver. The data can be either binary or a string of ASCII characters. In the second case, it is possible to dump the data at startup.



Usage

- The contents of the *Remote Inventory* can be set and polled with the message UBX-CFG-RINV. Refer to the specification of the message for a detailed description.
- If the contents of the *Remote Inventory* are polled without having been set before, the default configuration (see table below) is output.

Default configuration

Parameter	Value
flags	0x00
data	"Notice: no data saved!"



As with all changes of the configuration, they must be saved in order to be made permanent. So make sure to save the section RINV before resetting or switching off the receiver. More information about saving a configuration section can be found in chapter Configuration Concept.

Receiver Status Monitoring

Messages in the UBX class MON are used to report the status of the non-GPS-specific parts of the embedded computer system.

The main purposes are

- Stack- and CPU load (Antaris 4, only)
- Hard- and Software Versions, using MON-VER
- Status of the Communications Input/Output system
- Status of various Hardware Sections with MON-HW

Input/Output system

The I/O system is a GPS-internal layer where all data input- and output capabilities (such as UART, DDC, SPI, USB) of the GPS receiver are combined. Each communications task has buffers assigned, where data is queued. For data originating at the receiver, to be communicated over one or multiple communications queues, the message MON-TXBUF can be used. This message shows the current and maximum buffer usage, as well as error conditions.



If too much data is being configured for a certain port's bandwidth (e.g. all UBX messages shall be output on a UART port with a baud rate of 9600), the buffer will fill up. Once the buffer's space is exceeded, the receiver will deactivate messages automatically.

Inbound data to the GPS receiver is placed in buffers. These buffers' usage are shown with the message MON-RXBUF. Further, as data is then decoded within the receiver (e.g. to separate UBX- and NMEA data), the MON-MSGPP can be used. This message shows, for each port and protocol, how many messages were successfully received. It also shows, for each port, how many bytes were discarded because they were not in any of the supported protocol framings.

A target in the context of the I/O system is a I/O protocol. The following table shows the target numbers used



Target Number assignment

Target #	Electrical Interface
0	DDC (I2C compatible)
1	UART 1
2	UART 2
3	USB
4	SPI
5	reserved

Protocol Number assignment

Protocol #	Protocol Name
0	UBX Protocol
1	NMEA Protocol
2	RTCM Protocol (not supported on u-blox 5)
3	RAW Protocol (not supported on u-blox 5)
47	Reserved for future use

Jamming Indication

The field jamSuppr of the MON-HW message can be used as an indicator for jammers. The interpretation of the value depends on the application. It is necessary to run the receiver in the application and then calibrate the 'not jammed' case. The fact that the value rises significantly above this threshold, indicates a jammer is present.

Aiding and Acquisition

Introduction

The UBX Message Class AID provides all mechanisms for providing Assisted GPS Data to u-blox GPS receivers, including AssistNow Online and AssistNow Offline.

Startup Strategies

- **Coldstart:** In this startup mode, the receiver has no information about last position, time, velocity, frequency etc. Therefore, the receiver has to search the full time- and frequency space, and also all possible satellite numbers. If a satellite signal is found, it is being tracked to decode ephemeris (18-36 seconds under strong signal conditions), whereas the other channels continue to search satellites. Once there are sufficient number of satellites with valid ephemeris, the receiver can calculate position- and velocity data. Please note that some competitors call this startup mode Factory Startup.
- Warmstart: In Warmstart mode, the receiver has approximate information of time, position, and coarse data on Satellite positions (Almanac). In this mode, after power-up, the receiver basically needs to download ephemeris until it can calculate position- and velocity data. As the ephemeris data usually is outdated after 4 hours, the receiver will typically start with a warmstart if it was powered down for more than that amount of time. For this scenario, several augmentations exist. See the sections on AssistNOW online and offline below.
- **Hotstart:** In Hotstart, the receiver was powered down only for a short time (4 hours or less), so that its ephemeris is still valid. Since the receiver doesn't need to download ephemeris again, this is the fastest



startup method. In the UBX-CFG-RST message, one can force the receiver to reset and clear data, in order to see the effects of maintaining/losing such a-priori data between restarts. For that, the CFG-RST message offers the navBbrMaskfield, where Hot-, Warm- and Coldstarts can be initiated, and also other combinations thereof.

Aiding / Assisted GPS (AGPS)

The Challenge of Stand-alone GPS

GPS users expect instant position information. With standard GPS this is not always possible because at least four satellites must transmit their precise orbital position data, called Ephemeris, to the GPS receiver. Under adverse signal conditions, data downloads from the satellites to the receiver can take minutes, hours or even fail altogether.

Assisted GPS (A GPS) boosts acquisition performance by providing data such as Ephemeris, Almanac, accurate time and satellite status to the GPS receiver via mobile networks or the Internet. The aiding data enables the receiver to compute a position within seconds, even under poor signal conditions.

Aiding Data

The following aiding data can be submitted to the receiver:

- **Position:** Position information can be submitted to the receiver using the UBX-AID-INI message. Both, ECEF X/Y/Z and latitude/longitude/height formats are supported.
- **Time:** The time can either be supplied as an inexact value via the standard communication interfaces, suffering from latency depending on the baud rate, or using hardware time synchronization where an accurate time pulse is connected to an external interrupt. Both methods are supported in the UBX-AID-INI message.
- **Frequency:** It is possible to supply hardware frequency aiding by connecting a continuous signal to an external interrupt using the UBX-AID-INI message.
- Orbit data: Orbit data can be submitted using UBX-AID-ALM and UBX-AID-EPH.
- **Additional information:** UBX-AID-HUI can be used to supply health information, UTC parameters and ionospheric data to the receiver.

Aiding Sequence

A typical aiding sequence would comprise following steps:

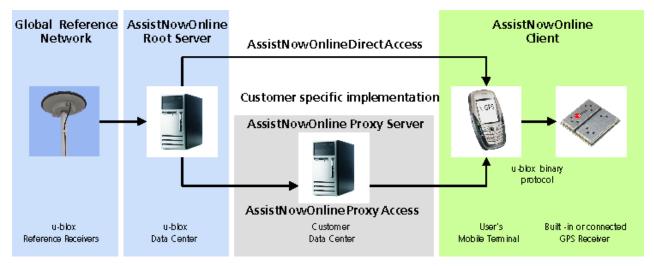
- Power-up the GPS receiver
- Send UBX-AID-INI (time, clock and position) message.
- Send UBX-AID-EPH (ephemeris) message.
- Apply optional hardware time synchronization pulse within 0.5s after (or before, depending on the
 configuration in UBX-AID-INI) sending the UBX-AID-INI message if hardware time synchronization is
 required. When sending the message before applying the pulse, make sure to allow the GPS receiver to
 parse and process the aiding message. The time for parsing depends on the baud rate. The processing time
 is 100ms maximum.
- Send optional UBX-AID-HUI (health, UTC and ionosphere parameters) message.
- Send optional UBX-AID-ALM (almanac) message.



AssistNow Online

AssistNow Online is u-blox' end-to-end Assisted GPS (A-GPS) solution that boosts GPS acquisition performance, bringing Time To First Fix (TTFF) down to seconds. The system works by accessing assistance data such as Ephemeris, Almanac and accurate time from our Global Reference Network of globally placed GPS receivers. With A-GPS, the receiver can acquire satellites and provide accurate position data instantly on demand, even under poor signal conditions.

AssistNow Online makes use of User Plane communication and open standards such as TCP/IP. Therefore, it works on all standard mobile communication networks that support Internet access, including GPRS, UMTS and Wireless LAN. No special arrangements need to be made with mobile network operators to enable AssistNow Online.

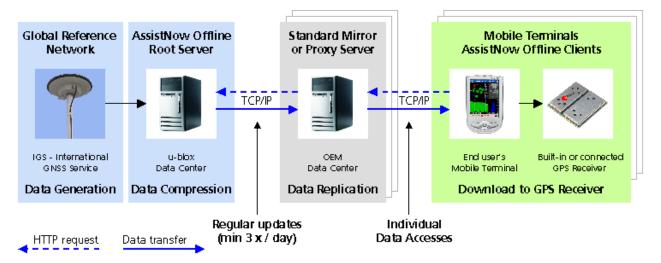


Messaging wise, AssistNow Online consists of Aiding data which deliver Position and Time UBX-AID-INI, Ephemerides UBX-AID-EPH, Almanac UBX-AID-ALM and Health/UTC/lono information UBX-AID-HUI

AssistNow Offline

AssistNow Offline is an A-GPS service that boosts GPS acquisition performance, bringing Time To First Fix (TTFF) down to seconds. Unlike AssistNow Online, this solution enables instant positioning without the need for connectivity at start-up. The system works by using AlmanacPlus (ALP) differential almanac correction data to speed up acquisition, enabling a position fix within seconds. Users access the data by means of occasional Internet downloads, at the user's convenience.





u-blox provides AlmanacPlus data files in different sizes, which contain differential almanac corrections that are valid for a period of between 1 and 14 days thereafter. Users can download correction data anytime they have an Internet connection. The GPS receiver stores the downloaded data in the non-volatile memory. As an alternative, a host CPU may store the file, but deliver the data in pieces when requested.

AssistNow Offline works in locations without any wireless connectivity as the correction data files reside in the receiver or the host. This makes them immediately available upon start-up, eliminating connection set-up delays, download waiting times and call charges.

The simplest set-up is for GPS receivers including an internal Flash Memory or an external SPI Flash Memory where ALP data can be stored. In this case, the UBX-AID-ALP message is used.

When the GPS receiver has neither an internal Flash Memory nor an external SPI Flash Memory, the ALP file must be stored to the host CPU. The GPS receiver can then request data from the host when needed. This arrangement is implemented using the UBX-AID-ALPSRV message.

In both cases, status reporting on ALP data currently available to the GPS receiver can be taken from message AID-ALP STAT.

AssistNow Offline data are published at http://alp.u-blox.com/.

Host-based AlmanacPlus Overview



Please note that this functionality is only supported on u-blox 5 Firmware 4.0 and above.

All three versions of AID-ALPSRV messages are used for the case where the storage of an ALP file is not within the receiver's Flash memory, but on the host, and where the host needs to deliver data to the GPS receiver repeatedly. This allows support of the AlmanacPlus functionality for GPS receivers which do not have a Flash memory. For messaging details of an implementation where the data is to reside in the receiver's Flash memory, see UBX-AID-ALP-DESC

In the following, the GPS receiver is called the **client**, as it primarily requests data, and the host CPU where the ALP file is located in its entirety is called the **server**.

The operation is such that the client sends periodic data requests (the ALP client requests ALPSRV-REQ) to the host, and the host should answer them accordingly, as described below at ALPSRV-SRV



For this mechanism to work, the AID-ALPSRV message needs to be activated using the normal CFG-MSG commands. If it is not activated, no requests are sent out.



The client may attempt to modify the data which is stored on the server, using the ALPSRV-CLI message. The server may safely ignore such a request, in case the ALP file can not be modified. However, for improved performance for consecutive receiver restarts, it is recommended to modify the data.

Overview of the three versions of AID-ALPSRV messages

Short Name	Content	Direction
ALPSRV-REQ	ALP client requests AlmanacPlus data from server	Client -> Server
ALPSRV-SRV	ALP server sends AlmanacPlus data to client	Server -> Client
ALPSRV-CLI	ALP client sends AlmanacPlus data to server.	Client -> Server

Message specifics

The three variants of this message always have a header and variable-size data appended within the same message. The very first field, idSize gives the number of bytes where the header within the UBX payload ends and data starts.

In case of the ALP client request, the server must assemble a new message according to the AID-ALPSRV-SRV variant. The header needs to be duplicated for as many as idSize bytes. Additionally, the server needs to fill in the fileId and dataSize fields. Appended to the idSize-sized header, data must be added as requested by the client (from offset ofs, for size number of values).

Range checks

The server needs to perform an out-of-bounds check on the ofs and size fields, as the client may request data beyond the actually available data. If the client request is within the bounds of available data, the dataSize field needs to be filled in with 2 x the content of the size field (the size field is in units of 16 bits, whereas the dataSize field expects number of bytes). If the client request would request data beyond the limits of the buffer, the data should be reduced accordingly, and this actual number of bytes sent shall be indicated in the dataSize field

Changing ALP files

The server function would periodically attempt to receive new ALP data from an upstream server, as the result of an HTTP request or other means of file transfer.

In case a new file becomes available, then the server shall indicate this to the Client. This is the function of the fileId field.

The server should number ALP files it serves arbitrarily. The only requirement is that the fileId actually is changed when a new file is being served, and that it does not change as long as the same file is being changed.

If the client, as a result of a client request, receives a fileld different from the one in earlier requests' replies, it will reinitialize the ALP engine and request data anew.

Further, if the client attempts to send data to the server, using the ALPSRV-CLI method, it indicates, which fileId needs to be written. The server shall ignore that request in case the fileId numbers do not match.



Sample Code

u-blox makes available sample code, written in C language, showing a server implementation, serving ALP data from its file system to a client. Please contact your nearest u-blox Field Application engineer to receive a copy.

Flash-based AlmanacPlus Overview



Please note that this functionality is only supported on u-blox 5 Firmware 4.0 and above and with special versions of Antaris 4 receivers.

Flash-based AlmanacPlus functionality means that AlmanacPlus data is stored in the program flash memory connected to the u-blox 5 chip. The task of a server is simply to download the data from an Internet server or other sources, and then deliver the full file piece by piece to the GPS receiver. This is different to the method described in UBX-AID-ALPSRV where the file would remain within the host and the GPS receiver would request chunks from that file when needed.

The message AID-ALP exists in several variants, combining all functionality needed to download data and report status within one Class/Message ID.

Download Procedure

The following steps are a typical sequence for downloading an ALP file to the receiver:

- The server downloads a copy of a current ALP file, and stores it locally
- It sends the first N bytes from that file, using the AID-ALP-TX message
- The server awaits a AID-ALP-ACK or AID-ALP-NAK message.
- $\bullet\,$ If can then continue, sending the next N bytes if the message was acknowledged.
- Once all data has been transferred, or a NAK has been received, the server sends an AID-ALP-STOP message

Please note that

- N should not be larger than ~700 bytes (due to the input buffers on the RS232/USB lines). Smaller values of N might improve reliability
- N must be a multiple of 2.
- There is no re-send mechanism. If a NAK message is received, the full downloading process must be restarted.
- There is no explicit checksum, but an implicit one, as the ALP file already includes a checksum to verify consistency

Overview of the different versions of AID-ALP messages

Short Name	Content	Direction
AID-ALP-TX	ALP server sends Data to client	Server -> Client
AID-ALP-STOP	ALP server terminates a transfer sequence	Server -> Client
AID-ALP-ACK	ALP client acknowledges successful receipt of data.	Client -> Server
AID-ALP-NAK	ALP client indicates a failed reception of data	Client -> Server
AID-ALP-STAT	ALP client reports status of the ALP data stored in flash memory	Client -> Server



Timemark

The receiver can be used for time measurements with a sub millisecond resolution using the external interrupt. The reference time can be chosen by setting the time source parameter to GPS, UTC or local time in the UBX-CFG-TP configuration message. The delay figures defined with UBX-CFG-TP are also applied to the results output in the UBX-TIM-TM2 message.

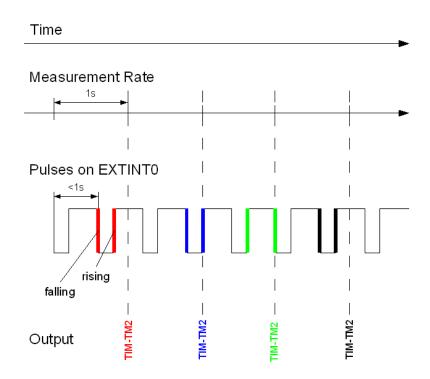
A UBX-TIM-TM2 message is output at the next epoch if

- the UBX-TIM-TM2 message is enabled
- a rising or falling edge was triggered since last epoch on one of the EXTINT channels

The UBX-TIM-TM2 messages include time of the last timemark, new rising/falling edge indicator, time source, validity, number of marks and a quantization error. The timemark is triggered continuously.



Only the last rising and falling edge detected between two epochs is reported since the output rate of the UBX-TIM-TM2 message corresponds to the measurement rate configured with UBX-CFG-RATE (see Figure below).

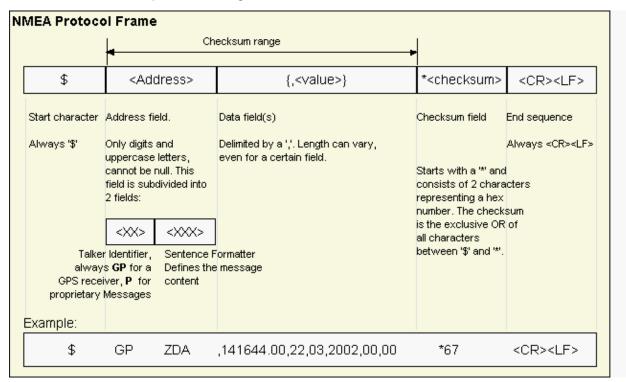




NMEA Protocol

Protocol Overview

NMEA messages sent by the GPS receiver are based on NMEA 0183 Version 2.3. The following picture shows the structure of a NMEA protocol message.



For further information on the NMEA Standard please refer to *NMEA 0183 Standard For Interfacing Marine Electronic Devices*, Version 2.30, March 1, 1998. See http://www.nmea.org/ for ordering instructions.

The NMEA standard allows for proprietary, manufacturer-specific messages to be added. These shall be marked with a manufacturer mnemonic. The mnemonic assigned to u-blox is UBX and is used for all non-standard messages. These proprietary NMEA messages therefore have the address field set to PUBX. The first data field in a PUBX message identifies the message number with two digits.



Latitude and Longitude Format

According to the NMEA Standard, Latitude and Longitude are output in the format Degrees, Minutes and (Decimal) Fractions of Minutes. To convert to Degrees and Fractions of Degrees, or Degrees, Minutes, Seconds and Fractions of seconds, the 'Minutes' and 'Fractional Minutes' parts need to be converted. In other words: If the GPS Receiver reports a Latitude of 4717.112671 North and Longitude of 00833.914843 East, this is

Latitude 47 Degrees, 17.112671 Minutes

Longitude 8 Degrees, 33.914843 Minutes

or

Latitude 47 Degrees, 17 Minutes, 6.76026 Seconds Longitude 8 Degrees, 33 Minutes, 54.89058 Seconds

or

Latitude 47.28521118 Degrees Longitude 8.56524738 Degrees



Position Fix Flags in NMEA Mode

The following list shows how u-blox implements the NMEA protocol, and the conditions determining how flags are set in version 2.3 and above.

NMEA Message: Field	No position fix (at	Valid position fix,	Dead reckoning	EKF (only on DR	2D position fix	3D position fix	combined GPS/EKF
	power-up, after	but user limits	(linear	receivers)			position fix (only on DR
	losing satellite lock)	exceeded	extrapolation)				receivers)
GLL, RMC: Status	V	V	V	А	А	А	А
	A=Data VALID, V=Da	ata Invalid (Navigation	Receiver Warning)				
GGA: Quality Indicator	0	0	6	6	1/2	1/2	1/2
	0=Fix not available/in	valid, 1=GPS SPS Mod	le, Fix valid, 2=Differe	ential GPS, SPS Mode,	Fix Valid, 6=Estimate	ed/Dead Reckoning	
GSA: Nav Mode	1	1	2	2	2	3	3
	1=Fix Not available, 2	2=2D Fix, 3=3D Fix					
GLL, RMC, VTG: Mode	N	N	Е	Е	A/D	A/D	A/D
Indicator							
	N=No Fix, A=Autonomous GNSS Fix, D=Differential GNSS Fix, E=Estimated/Dead Reckoning Fix						
UBX GPSFixOK	0	0	0	1	1	1	1
UBX GPSFix	0	>1	1	1	2	3	4

The following list shows how u-blox implements the NMEA protocol, and the conditions determining how flags are set in version 2.2 and below.

NMEA Message: Field	No position fix (at	Valid position fix,	Dead reckoning	EKF (only on DR	2D position fix	3D position fix	combined GPS/EKF
	power-up, after	but user limits	(linear	receivers)			position fix (only on DR
	losing satellite lock	exceeded	extrapolation)				receivers)
GLL, RMC: Status	V	V	А	А	А	А	А
	A=Data VALID, V=Da	ata Invalid (Navigation	Receiver Warning)				
GGA: Quality Indicator	0	0	1	1	1/2	1/2	1/2
	0=Fix not available/ir	ovalid, 1=GPS SPS Mod	le, Fix valid, 2=Differe	ential GPS, SPS Mode,	, Fix Valid		
GSA: Nav Mode	1	1	2	2	2	3	3
	1=Fix Not available, 2	1=Fix Not available, 2=2D Fix, 3=3D Fix					
GLL, RMC, VTG: Mode I	GLL, RMC, VTG: Mode Indicator. This field is not output by this NMEA version.						
	_	0	0	1	1	1	1
UBX GPSFixOK	0	10	ľ	'	1 '	'	'



By default the receiver will not output invalid data. In such cases, it will output empty fields.

• A valid position fix is reported as follows:

\$GPGLL,4717.11634,N,00833.91297,E,124923.00,A,A*6E

• An invalid position fix (but time valid) is reported as follows:

\$GPGLL,,,,,124924.00,V,N*42

• If Time is unknown (e.g. during a cold-start):

\$GPGLL,,,,,,V,N*64



In Antaris firmware versions older than 3.0, the receiver did output invalid data and marked it with the 'Invalid/Valid' Flags. If required, this function can still be enabled in later firmware versions, using the UBX protocol message CFG-NMEA.



NMEA Messages Overview

When configuring NMEA messages using the UBX protocol message CFG-MSG, the Class/lds shown in the table shall be used.

Page	Mnemonic	Cls/ID	Description	
	NMEA Proprietary Me	essages	Proprietary Messages	
61	UBX,00	0xF1 0x00	Lat/Long Position Data	
63	UBX,03	0xF1 0x03	Satellite Status	
65	UBX,04	0xF1 0x04	Time of Day and Clock Information	
67	UBX,40	0xF1 0x40	Set NMEA message output rate	
68	UBX,41	0xF1 0x41	Set Protocols and Baudrate	
66	UBX	0xF1 0x40	Poll a PUBX message	
	NMEA Standard Mes	sages	Standard Messages	
58	DTM	0xF0 0x0A	Datum Reference	
57	GBS	0xF0 0x09	GNSS Satellite Fault Detection	
47	GGA	0xF0 0x00	Global positioning system fix data	
49	GLL	0xF0 0x01	Latitude and longitude, with time of position fix and status	
59	GPQ	0xF0 0x40	Poll message	
54	GRS	0xF0 0x06	GNSS Range Residuals	
50	GSA	0xF0 0x02	GNSS DOP and Active Satellites	
55	GST	0xF0 0x07	GNSS Pseudo Range Error Statistics	
51	GSV	0xF0 0x03	GNSS Satellites in View	
52	RMC	0xF0 0x04	Recommended Minimum data	
60	тхт	0xF0 0x41	Text Transmission	
53	VTG	0xF0 0x05	Course over ground and Ground speed	
56	ZDA	0xF0 0x08	Time and Date	



Standard Messages

Standard Messages: i.e. Messages as defined in the NMEA Standard.

GGA

Message	GGA						
Description	Global position	Global positioning system fix data					
Firmware	Supported on u-	-blox 5 from firm	ware version 4.00 up to version 5.00.				
Туре	Output Message	Output Message					
Comment	The output of	The output of this message is dependent on the currently selected datum (Default:					
	WGS84)	WGS84)					
	Time and position	Time and position, together with GPS fixing related data (number of satellites in use, and					
	the resulting HD	the resulting HDOP, age of differential data if in use, etc.).					
	ID for CFG-MSG	Number of fields					
Message Info	0xF0 0x00	17					

Message Structure:

Example:

\$GPGGA,092725.00,4717.11399,N,00833.91590,E,1,8,1.01,499.6,M,48.0,M,,0*5B

					· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Field No.	Example	Format	Name	Unit	Description
0	\$GPGGA	string	\$GPGGA	-	Message ID, GGA protocol header
1	092725.00	hhmmss.sss	hhmmss.	-	UTC Time, Current time
			SS		
2	4717.11399	ddmm.mmmm	Latitude	-	Latitude, Degrees + minutes, see Format description
3	N	character	N	-	N/S Indicator, N=north or S=south
4	00833.91590	dddmm.	Longitud	-	Longitude, Degrees + minutes, see Format
		mmmm	е		description
5	Е	character	E	-	E/W indicator, E=east or W=west
6	1	digit	FS	-	Position Fix Status Indicator, See Table below and
					Position Fix Flags description
7	8	numeric	NoSV	-	Satellites Used, Range 0 to 12
8	1.01	numeric	HDOP	-	HDOP, Horizontal Dilution of Precision
9	499.6	numeric	msl	m	MSL Altitude
10	М	character	uMsl	-	Units, Meters (fixed field)
11	48.0	numeric	Altref	m	Geoid Separation
12	М	character	uSep	-	Units, Meters (fixed field)
13	-	numeric	DiffAge	S	Age of Differential Corrections, Blank (Null) fields
					when DGPS is not used
14	0	numeric	DiffStat	-	Diff. Reference Station ID
			ion		
15	*5B	hexadecimal	cs	-	Checksum
16	-	character	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	Carriage Return and Line Feed



Table Fix Status

Fix Status	Description, see also Position Fix Flags description				
0	No Fix / Invalid				
1	Standard GPS (2D/3D)				
2	Differential GPS				
6	Estimated (DR) Fix				



GLL

Message	GLL	GLL			
Description	Latitude and I	ongitude, with	time of position fix and status		
Firmware	Supported on u	ı-blox 5 from firm	ware version 4.00 up to version 5.00.		
Туре	Output Messag	Output Message			
Comment	The output of WGS84)	this message is	dependent on the currently selected datum (Default:		
	ID for CFG-MSG	Number of fields			
Message Info	0xF0 0x01	(9) or (10)			

Message Structure:

\$GPGLL,Latitude,N,Longitude,E,hhmmss.ss,Valid,Mode*cs<CR><LF>

Example:

\$GPGI	\$GPGLL,4717.11364,N,00833.91565,E,092321.00,A,A*60							
Field	Example	Format	Name	Unit	Description			
No.								
0	\$GPGLL	string	\$GPGLL	-	Message ID, GLL protocol header			
1	4717.11364	ddmm.mmmm	Latitude	-	Latitude, Degrees + minutes, see Format description			
2	N	character	N	-	N/S Indicator, hemisphere N=north or S=south			
3	00833.91565	dddmm.	Longitud	-	Longitude, Degrees + minutes, see Format			
		mmmm	е		description			
4	Е	character	E	-	E/W indicator, E=east or W=west			
5	092321.00	hhmmss.sss	hhmmss.	-	UTC Time, Current time			
			ss					
6	А	character	Valid	-	V = Data invalid or receiver warning, A = Data valid.			
					See Position Fix Flags description			
Start c	of optional block							
7	А	character	Mode	-	Positioning Mode, see Position Fix Flags description			
End of	f optional block							
7	*60	hexadecimal	cs	-	Checksum			
8	-	character	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	Carriage Return and Line Feed			



GSA

Message	GSA							
Description	GNSS DOP and	GNSS DOP and Active Satellites						
Firmware	Supported on u	-blox 5 from firm	ware version 4.00 up to version 5.00.					
Туре	Output Message	Output Message						
Comment	 If less than 12 SVs are used for navigation, the remaining fields are left empty. If more than 12 SVs are used for navigation, only the IDs of the first 12 are output. The SV Numbers (Fields 'Sv') are in the range of 1 to 32 for GPS satellites, and 33 to 6 for SBAS satellites (33 = SBAS PRN 120, 34 = SBAS PRN 121, and so on) 							
	ID for CFG-MSG	Number of fields						
Message Info	0xF0 0x02	20						

Message Structure:

 $GPGSA, Smode, FS{,sv}, PDOP, HDOP, VDOP*cs<CR><LF>$

Example:

\$GPGSA,A,3,23,29,07,08,09,18,26,28,...,1.94,1.18,1.54*0D

\$GPGSA,A,3,23,29,07,08,09,18,26,28,,,,,1.94,1.18,1.54*0D							
Example	Format	Name	Unit	Description			
\$GPGSA	string	\$GPGSA	-	Message ID, GSA protocol header			
Α	character	Smode	-	Smode, see first table below			
3	digit	FS	-	Fix status, see second table below and Position Fix			
				Flags description			
Start of repeated block (12 times)							
29	numeric	sv	-	Satellite number			
repeated block							
1.94	numeric	PDOP	-	Position dilution of precision			
1.18	numeric	HDOP	-	Horizontal dilution of precision			
1.54	numeric	VDOP	-	Vertical dilution of precision			
*0D	hexadecimal	cs	-	Checksum			
-	character	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	Carriage Return and Line Feed			
	\$GPGSA A 3 f repeated block (12 29 repeated block 1.94 1.18 1.54	\$GPGSA string A character 3 digit frepeated block (12 times) 29 numeric repeated block 1.94 numeric 1.18 numeric 1.54 numeric *OD hexadecimal	Format Name \$GPGSA string \$GPGSA A character Smode 3 digit FS frepeated block (12 times) 29 numeric sv frepeated block 1.94 numeric PDOP 1.18 numeric HDOP 1.54 numeric VDOP *OD hexadecimal cs	Format Name Unit \$GPGSA string \$GPGSA - A character Smode - 3 digit FS - frepeated block (12 times) 29 numeric sv - frepeated block 1.94 numeric PDOP - 1.18 numeric HDOP - 1.54 numeric VDOP - *OD hexadecimal cs -			

Table Smode

Smode	escription			
M	Ianual - forced to operate in 2D or 3D mode			
А	Allowed to automatically switch 2D/3D mode			

Table Fix Status

Fix Status	Description, see also Position Fix Flags description			
1	Fix not available			
2	2D Fix			
3	3D Fix			



GSV

Message	GSV			
Description	GNSS Satellites in View			
Firmware	Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 5.00.			
Туре	Output Message			
Comment	The number of satellites in view, together with each PRN (SV ID), elevation and azimuth, and C/No (Signal/Noise Ratio) value. Only four satellite details are transmitted in one message.			
	ID for CFG-MSG Number of fields			
Message Info	0xF0 0x03 716			

Message Structure:

\$GPGSV, NoMsg, MsgNo, NoSv, {,sv,elv,az,cno}*cs<CR><LF>

Example:

\$GPGSV,3,1,10,23,38,230,44,29,71,156,47,07,29,116,41,08,09,081,36*7F \$GPGSV,3,2,10,10,07,189,,05,05,220,,09,34,274,42,18,25,309,44*72

\$GPGSV,3,3,10,26,82,187,47,28,43,056,46*77

Field	Example	Format	Name	Unit	Description		
No.							
0	\$GPGSV	string	\$GPGSV	-	Message ID, GSV protocol header		
1	3	digit	NoMsg	-	Number of messages, total number of GPGSV		
					messages being output		
2	1	digit	MsgNo	-	Number of this message		
3	10	numeric	NoSv	-	Satellites in View		
Start o	f repeated block (1	4 times)					
4 +	23	numeric	sv	-	Satellite ID		
4*N							
5 +	38	numeric	elv	degr	Elevation, range 090		
4*N				ees			
6 +	230	numeric	az	degr	Azimuth, range 0359		
4*N				ees			
7 +	44	numeric	cno	dBH	C/N0, range 099, null when not tracking		
4*N				Z			
End of	End of repeated block						
5	*7F	hexadecimal	cs	-	Checksum		
16							
6	-	character	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	Carriage Return and Line Feed		
16							



RMC

Message	RMC	RMC				
Description	Recommended	Recommended Minimum data				
Firmware	Supported on u	Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 5.00.				
Туре	Output Message	Output Message				
Comment	The output of	The output of this message is dependent on the currently selected datum (Default:				
	WGS84)	WGS84)				
	The Recommen	The Recommended Minimum sentence defined by NMEA for GPS/Transit system data.				
	ID for CFG-MSG	Number of fields				
Message Info	0xF0 0x04	15				

Message Structure:

\$GPRMC, hhmmss, status, latitude, N, longitude, E, spd, cog, ddmmyy, mvE, mode*cs<CR><LF>

Example:

\$GPRMC,083559.00,A,4717.11437,N,00833.91522,E,0.004,77.52,091202,,,A*57 Field Example Format Name Unit Description No. 0 \$GPRMC Message ID, RMC protocol header string \$GPRMC 083559.00 UTC Time, Time of position fix hhmmss.sss hhmmss. 2 Status, V = Navigation receiver warning, A = DataΑ character Status valid, see Position Fix Flags description 4717.11437 3 ddmm.mmmm Latitude Latitude, Degrees + minutes, see Format description 4 character N/S Indicator, hemisphere N=north or S=south Ν 5 00833.91522 dddmm. Longitud Longitude, Degrees + minutes, see Format mmmm description 6 Ε character E E/W indicator, E=east or W=west 0.004 numeric knot Speed over ground Spd 8 77.52 numeric Cog degr | Course over ground ees 9 091202 Date in day, month, year format ddmmyy date 10 numeric mν degr Magnetic variation value, not being output by receiver ees 11 character Magnetic variation E/W indicator, not being output mvΕ by receiver 12 character mode Mode Indicator, see Position Fix Flags description 13 *57 hexadecimal Checksum cs 14 <CR><LF> character Carriage Return and Line Feed



VTG

Message	VTG				
Description	Course over ground and Ground speed				
Firmware	Supported on u	Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 5.00.			
Туре	Output Message				
Comment	Velocity is given as Course over Ground (COG) and Speed over Ground (SOG).				
	ID for CFG-MSG	Number of fields			
Message Info	0xF0 0x05	12			

Message Structure:

\$GPVTG,cogt,T,cogm,M,sog,N,kph,K,mode*cs<CR><LF>

Example:

\$GPVTG,77.52,T,,M,0.004,N,0.008,K,A*06

QUI VI	GEV1G, //.32,1,,M,0.004,N,0.000,K,A 00						
Field	Example	Format	Name	Unit	Description		
No.							
0	\$GPVTG	string	\$GPVTG	-	Message ID, VTG protocol header		
1	77.52	numeric	cogt	degr	Course over ground (true)		
				ees			
2	Т	character	Т	-	Fixed field: true		
3	-	numeric	cogm	degr	Course over ground (magnetic), not output		
				ees			
4	М	character	М	-	Fixed field: magnetic		
5	0.004	numeric	sog	knot	Speed over ground		
				S			
6	N	character	N	-	Fixed field: knots		
7	0.008	numeric	kph	km/	Speed over ground		
				h			
8	K	character	К	-	Fixed field: kilometers per hour		
9	А	character	mode	-	Mode Indicator, see Position Fix Flags description		
10	*06	hexadecimal	cs	-	Checksum		
11	-	character	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	Carriage Return and Line Feed		



GRS

Message	GRS					
Description	GNSS Range Residuals					
Firmware	Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 5.00.					
Туре	Output Message					
Comment	This messages relates to associated GGA and GSA messages.					
	If less than 12 SVs are available, the remaining fields are output empty. If more than 12 SVs					
	are used, only the residuals of the first 12 SVs are output, in order to remain consistent					
	with the NMEA standard.					
	ID for CFG-MSG	Number of fields				
Message Info	0xF0 0x06	17				

Message Structure:

\$GPGRS,hhmmss.ss, mode {,residual}*cs<CR><LF>

Example:

\$GPGRS,082632.00,1,0.54,0.83,1.00,1.02,-2.12,2.64,-0.71,-1.18,0.25,,,*70

401 OI	,,, -, -, -, -, -, -, -, -,						
Field	Example	Format	Name	Unit	Description		
No.							
0	\$GPGRS	string	\$GPGRS	-	Message ID, GRS protocol header		
1	082632.00	hhmmss.sss	hhmmss.	-	UTC Time, Time of associated position fix		
			ss				
2	1	digit	mode	-	Mode (see table below), u-blox receivers will always		
					output Mode 1 residuals		
Start c	f repeated block (12	times)					
3 +	0.54	numeric	residual	m	Range residuals for SVs used in navigation. The SV		
1*N					order matches the order from the GSA sentence.		
End of	End of repeated block						
15	*70	hexadecimal	cs	-	Checksum		
16	-	character	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	Carriage Return and Line Feed		

Table Mode

Mode	Description
0	Residuals were used to calculate the position given in the matching GGA sentence.
1	Residuals were recomputed after the GGA position was computed.



GST

Message	GST				
Description	GNSS Pseudo Range Error Statistics				
Firmware	Supported on u	Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 5.00.			
Туре	Output Message	Output Message			
Comment	-	-			
	ID for CFG-MSG	Number of fields			
Message Info	0xF0 0x07	11			

Message Structure:

\$GPGST,hhmmss.ss,range_rms,std_major,std_minor,hdg,std_lat,std_long,std_alt*cs<CR><LF>

Example:

\$GPGST,082356.00,1.8,,,,1.7,1.3,2.2*7E

QGI GE	GFGS1,002330.00,1.0,,,,1.7,1.3,2.2 IE						
Field	Example	Format	Name	Unit	Description		
No.							
0	\$GPGST	string	\$GPGST	-	Message ID, GST protocol header		
1	082356.00	hhmmss.sss	hhmmss.	-	UTC Time, Time of associated position fix		
			ss				
2	1.8	numeric	range_rm	m	RMS value of the standard deviation of the ranges		
			s				
3	-	numeric	std_majo	m	Standard deviation of semi-major axis, not		
			r		supported (empty)		
4	-	numeric	std_mino	m	Standard deviation of semi-minor axis, not		
			r		supported (empty)		
5	-	numeric	hdg	degr	Orientation of semi-major axis, not supported		
				ees	(empty)		
6	1.7	numeric	std_lat	m	Standard deviation of latitude, error in meters		
7	1.3	numeric	std_long	m	Standard deviation of longitude, error in meters		
8	2.2	numeric	std_alt	m	Standard deviation of altitude, error in meters		
9	*7E	hexadecimal	cs	-	Checksum		
10	-	character	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	Carriage Return and Line Feed		



ZDA

Message	ZDA				
Description	Time and Date				
Firmware	Supported on u	Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 5.00.			
Туре	Output Message				
Comment	-				
	ID for CFG-MSG	Number of fields			
Message Info	0xF0 0x08	9			

Message Structure:

GPZDA, hhmmss.ss, day, month, year, ltzh, ltzn*cs<CR><LF>

Example:

\$GPZDA,082710.00,16,09,2002,00,00*64

7	QGPZDA, 002/10.00,10,05,2002,00,00 04					
Field	Example	Format	Name	Unit	Description	
No.						
0	\$GPZDA	string	\$GPZDA	-	Message ID, ZDA protocol header	
1	082710.00	hhmmss.sss	hhmmss.	-	UTC Time	
			ss			
2	16	dd	day	day	UTC time: day, 0131	
3	09	mm	month	mon	UTC time: month, 0112	
				th		
4	2002	уууу	year	year	UTC time: 4 digit year	
5	00	-xx	ltzh	-	Local zone hours, not supported (fixed to 00)	
6	00	ZZ	ltzn	-	Local zone minutes, not supported (fixed to 00)	
7	*64	hexadecimal	cs	-	Checksum	
8	-	character	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	Carriage Return and Line Feed	



GBS

Message	GBS				
Description	GNSS Satellite Fault Detection				
Firmware	Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 5.00.				
Туре	Output Message				
Comment	This message outputs the results of the Receiver Autonomous Integrity Monitoring Algorithm (RAIM). • The fields errlat , errlon and erralt output the standard deviation of the position calculation, using all satellites which pass the RAIM test successfully.				
	 The fields errlat, errlon and erralt are only output if the RAIM process passed successfully (i.e. no or successful Edits happened). These fields are never output if 4 of fewer satellites are used for the navigation calculation (because - in this case - integrity can not be determined by the receiver autonomously) The fields prob, bias and stdev are only output if at least one satellite failed in the state of the stat				
	RAIM test. If more than one satellites fail the RAIM test, only the information for the worst satellite is output in this message.				
	ID for CFG-MSG Number of fields				
Message Info	0xF0 0x09 11				

Message Structure:

 $\verb§GPGBS, hhmmss.ss, errlat, errlon, erralt, svid, prob, bias, stddev*cs<CR><LF>$

Example:

\$GPGBS,235503.00,1.6,1.4,3.2,,,,*40

\$GPGBS,235458.00,1.4,1.3,3.1,03,,-21.4,3.8*5B

	QUI GEO 255 150 . 00 ; 1 . 1 ; 1 . 5 , 5 . 1 ; 05 ; 7 . 21 . 1 ; 5 . 0 . 5 E					
Field	Example	Format	Name	Unit	Description	
No.						
0	\$GPGBS	string	\$GPGBS	-	Message ID, GBS protocol header	
1	235503.00	hhmmss.sss	hhmmss.	-	UTC Time, Time to which this RAIM sentence	
			ss		belongs	
2	1.6	numeric	errlat	m	Expected error in latitude	
3	1.4	numeric	errlon	m	Expected error in longitude	
4	3.2	numeric	erralt	m	Expected error in altitude	
5	03	numeric	svid	-	Satellite ID of most likely failed satellite	
6	-	numeric	prob	-	Probability of missed detection, no supported	
					(empty)	
7	-21.4	numeric	bias	m	Estimate on most likely failed satellite (a priori	
					residual)	
8	3.8	numeric	stddev	m	Standard deviation of estimated bias	
9	*40	hexadecimal	CS	-	Checksum	
10	-	character	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	Carriage Return and Line Feed	



DTM

Message	DTM	DTM					
Description	Datum Refere	Datum Reference					
Firmware	Supported on u	-blox 5 from firm	ware version 4.00 up to version 5.00.				
Туре	Output Messag	e					
Comment	This message gi	This message gives the difference between the currently selected Datum, and the reference					
	Datum.						
	If the currently	configured Datur	m is not WGS84 or WGS72, then the field LLL will be set to				
	999, and the f	ield LSD is set t	to a variable-lenght string, representing the Name of the				
	Datum. The list	of supported dat	tums can be found in CFG-DAT.				
	The reference D	The reference Datum can not be changed and is always set to WGS84.					
	ID for CFG-MSG	Number of fields					
Message Info	0xF0 0x0A	11					

Message Structure:

\$GPDTM,LLL,LSD,lat,N/S,lon,E/W,alt,RRR*cs<CR><LF>

Example:

\$GPDTM, W84,,0.0,N,0.0,E,0.0,W84*6F

\$GPDTM,W72,,0.00,S,0.01,W,-2.8,W84*4F

\$GPDTM,999,CH95,0.08,N,0.07,E,-47.7,W84*1C

Field	Example	Format	Name	Unit	Description
No.					
0	\$GPDTM	string	\$GPDTM	-	Message ID, DTM protocol header
1	W72	string	LLL	-	Local Datum Code, W84 = WGS84, W72 = WGS72,
					999 = user defined
2	-	string	LSD	-	Local Datum Subdivision Code, This field outputs
					the currently selected Datum as a string (see also
					note above).
3	0.08	numeric	lat	min	Offset in Latitude
				utes	
4	S	character	NS	-	North/South indicator
5	0.07	numeric	lon	min	Offset in Longitude
				utes	
6	E	character	EW	-	East/West indicator
7	-2.8	numeric	alt	m	Offset in altitude
8	W84	string	RRR	-	Reference Datum Code, W84 = WGS 84. This is the
					only supported Reference datum.
9	*67	hexadecimal	CS	-	Checksum
10	-	character	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	Carriage Return and Line Feed

Page 58



GPQ

Message	GPQ				
Description	Poll message				
Firmware	Supported on u	-blox 5 from firm	ware version 4.00 up to version 5.00.		
Туре	Input Message				
Comment	Polls a standard	NMEA message.			
	ID for CFG-MSG Number of fields				
Message Info	0xF0 0x40	4			

Message Structure:

\$xxGPQ,sid*cs<CR><LF>

Example:

\$EIGI	\$EIGPQ,RMC*3A						
Field	Example	Format	Name	Unit	Description		
No.							
0	\$EIGPQ	string	\$xxGPQ	-	Message ID, GPQ protocol header, xx = talker		
					identifier		
1	RMC	string	sid	-	Sentence identifier		
2	*3A	hexadecimal	cs	-	Checksum		
3	-	character	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	Carriage Return and Line Feed		



TXT

Message	ТХТ				
Description	Text Transmiss	sion			
Firmware	Supported on u	-blox 5 from firm	ware version 4.00 up to version 5.00.		
Туре	Output Message	Output Message			
Comment	This message i	s not configure	d through CFG-MSG, but instead through CFG-INF.		
	This message of	outputs various	information on the receiver, such as power-up screen,		
	software version	n etc. This messa	ge can be configured using UBX Protocol message CFG-INF		
	ID for CFG-MSG	Number of fields			
Message Info	0xF0 0x41	7			

Message Structure:

\$GPTXT,xx,yy,zz,ascii data*cs<CR><LF>

Example:

\$GPTXT,01,01,02,u-blox ag - www.u-blox.com*50

\$GPTXT,01,01,02,ANTARIS ATR0620 HW 00000040*67

Field	Example	Format	Name	Unit	Description
No.					
0	\$GPTXT	string	\$GPTXT	-	Message ID, TXT protocol header
1	01	numeric	xx	-	Total number of messages in this transmission, 01
					99
2	01	numeric	УУ	-	Message number in this transmission, range 01xx
3	02	numeric	ZZ	-	Text identifier, u-blox GPS receivers specify the
					severity of the message with this number.
					- 00 = ERROR
					- 01 = WARNING
					- 02 = NOTICE
					- 07 = USER
4	www.u-blox.	string	string	-	Any ASCII text
	com				
5	*67	hexadecimal	CS	-	Checksum
6	-	character	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	Carriage Return and Line Feed



Proprietary Messages

Proprietary Messages : i.e. Messages defined by u-blox.

UBX,00

Message	UBX,00						
Description	Lat/Long Posit	Lat/Long Position Data					
Firmware	Supported on u-	Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 5.00.					
Туре	Output Message	Output Message					
Comment	The output of	this message is	dependent on the	currently selected datum (Default:			
	WGS84)						
	This message co	ontains position :	olution data. The da	tum selection may be changed using			
	the message CF	G-DAT.					
	ID for CFG-MSG	Number of fields					
Message Info	0xF1 0x00	23					

Message Structure:

\$PUBX,00,hhmmss.ss,Latitude,N,Longitude,E,AltRef,NavStat,Hacc,Vacc,SOG,COG,Vvel,ageC,HDOP,VDOP,TDOP,GU,RU,DR,*cs<CR><LF>

Example:

\$PUBX,00,081350.00,4717.113210,N,00833.915187,E,546.589,G3,2.1,2.0,0.007,77.52,0.007,,0.92,1.19,0.77,9,0,0*5F

Field	Example	Format	Name	Unit	Description
No.					
0	\$PUBX	string	\$PUBX	-	Message ID, UBX protocol header, proprietary
					sentence
1	00	numeric	ID	-	Propietary message identifier: 00
2	081350.00	hhmmss.sss	hhmmss.	-	UTC Time, Current time
			ss		
3	4717.113210	ddmm.mmmm	Latitude	-	Latitude, Degrees + minutes, see Format description
4	N	character	N	-	N/S Indicator, N=north or S=south
5	00833.915187	dddmm.	Longitud	-	Longitude, Degrees + minutes, see Format
		mmmm	е		description
6	Е	character	E	-	E/W indicator, E=east or W=west
7	546.589	numeric	AltRef	m	Altitude above user datum ellipsoid.
8	G3	string	NavStat	-	Navigation Status, See Table below
9	2.1	numeric	Hacc	m	Horizontal accuracy estimate.
10	2.0	numeric	Vacc	m	Vertical accuracy estimate.
11	0.007	numeric	SOG	km/	Speed over ground
				h	
12	77.52	numeric	COG	degr	Course over ground
				ees	
13	0.007	numeric	Vvel	m/s	Vertical velocity, positive=downwards
14	-	numeric	ageC	S	Age of most recent DGPS corrections, empty = none
					available

Page 61



UBX,00 continued

Field	Example	Format	Name	Unit	Description
No.					
15	0.92	numeric	HDOP	-	HDOP, Horizontal Dilution of Precision
16	1.19	numeric	VDOP	-	VDOP, Vertical Dilution of Precision
17	0.77	numeric	TDOP	-	TDOP, Time Dilution of Precision
18	9	numeric	GU	-	Number of GPS satellites used in the navigation
					solution
19	0	numeric	RU	-	Number of GLONASS satellites used in the
					navigation solution
20	0	numeric	DR	-	DR used
21	*5B	hexadecimal	cs	-	Checksum
22	-	character	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	Carriage Return and Line Feed

Table Navigation Status

Navigation Status	Description
NF	No Fix
DR	Dead Reckoning only solution
G2	Stand alone 2D solution
G3	Stand alone 3D solution
D2	Differential 2D solution
D3	Differential 3D solution
RK	Combined GPS + Dead Reckoning solution
TT	Time only solution



UBX,03

Message	UBX,03							
Description	Satellite Status	Satellite Status						
Firmware	Supported on u	Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 5.00.						
Туре	Output Message	Output Message						
Comment	The PUBX,03 message contains satellite status information.							
	ID for CFG-MSG	D for CFG-MSG Number of fields						
Message Info	0xF1 0x03	5 + 6*GT						

Message Structure:

 $\mathtt{\$PUBX}, \mathtt{03}, \mathtt{GT} \big\{\,, \mathtt{SVID}, \mathtt{s}\,, \mathtt{AZM}, \mathtt{EL}\,, \mathtt{SN}\,, \mathtt{LK} \big\}\,, \mathtt{*cs} < \mathtt{CR} > < \mathtt{LF} >$

Example:

\$PUBX,03,11,23,-,,,45,010,29,-,,,46,013,07,-,,,42,015,08,U,067,31,42,025,10,U,195,33,46,026,18,U,32 6,08,39,026,17,-,,,32,015,26,U,306,66,48,025,27,U,073,10,36,026,28,U,089,61,46,024,15,-,,,39,014*0D

Field	Example	Format	Name	Unit	Description
No.					
0	\$PUBX	string	\$PUBX	-	Message ID, UBX protocol header, proprietary
					sentence
1	03	numeric	ID	-	Propietary message identifier: 03
2	11	numeric	GT	-	Number of GPS satellites tracked
Start o	f repeated block (G1	times)	•	•	
3 +	23	numeric	SVID	-	Satellite PRN number
6*N					
4 +	-	character	s	-	Satellite status, see table below
6*N					
5 +	-	numeric	AZM	degr	Satellite azimuth, range 000359
6*N				ees	
6 +	-	numeric	EL	degr	Satellite elevation, range 0090
6*N				ees	
7 +	45	numeric	SN	dBH	Signal to noise ratio, range 0055
6*N				Z	
8 +	010	numeric	LK	S	Satellite carrier lock time, range 0064
6*N					0 = code lock only
					64 = lock for 64 seconds or more
End of	repeated block				
3 +	*0D	hexadecimal	cs	-	Checksum
6*G					
Т					
4 +	-	character	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	Carriage Return and Line Feed
6*G					
Т					



Table Satellite Status

Satellite Status	Description
-	Not used
U	Used in solution
е	Ephemeris available, but not used for navigation



UBX,04

Message	UBX,04						
Description	Time of Day ar	Day and Clock Information					
Firmware	Supported on u-	Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 5.00.					
Туре	Output Message						
Comment	-						
	ID for CFG-MSG	Number of fields					
Message Info	0xF1 0x04	12					

Message Structure:

Example:

\$PUBX,04,073731.00,091202,113851.00,1196,113851.00,1930035,-2660.664,43,*3C

QI OD2	,01,073731.00	,,0,1202,113001.	00,1100,11000	1.00,1	1930033,-2000.004,43, 50
Field	Example	Format	Name	Unit	Description
No.					
0	\$PUBX	string	\$PUBX	-	Message ID, UBX protocol header, proprietary
					sentence
1	04	numeric	ID	-	Propietary message identifier: 04
2	073731.00	hhmmss.sss	hhmmss.	-	UTC Time, Current time in hour, minutes, seconds
			ss		
3	091202	ddmmyy	ddmmyy	-	UTC Date, day, month, year format
4	113851.00	numeric	UTC_TOW	S	UTC Time of Week
5	1196	numeric	UTC_WNO	-	UTC week number, continues beyond 1023
6	113851.00	numeric	reserved	-	reserved, for future use
7	1930035	numeric	Clk_B	ns	Receiver clock bias
8	-2660.664	numeric	Clk_D	ns/s	Receiver clock drift
9	43	numeric	PG	ns	Timepulse Granularity, The quantization error of the
					Timepulse pin
10	*3C	hexadecimal	cs	-	Checksum
11		character	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	Carriage Return and Line Feed



UBX

Message	UBX						
Description	Poll a PUBX message						
Firmware	Supported on u	Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 5.00.					
Туре	Input Message						
Comment	A PUBX is message is polled by sending the PUBX message without any data fields.						
	ID for CFG-MSG	Number of fields					
Message Info	0xF1 0x40	4					

Message Structure:

\$PUBX,xx*cs<CR><LF>

Example:

\$PUBX,04*3	7
-------------	---

7	2022,02						
Field	Example	Format	Name	Unit	Description		
No.							
0	\$PUBX	string	\$PUBX	-	Message ID, UBX protocol header, proprietary		
					sentence		
1	04	numeric	MsgID	-	Requested PUBX message identifier		
2	*37	hexadecimal	cs	-	Checksum		
3	-	character	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	Carriage Return and Line Feed		



UBX,40

Message	UBX,40	UBX,40							
Description	Set NMEA mes	Set NMEA message output rate							
Firmware	Supported on u	-blox 5 from firm	ware version 4.00 up to version 5.00.						
Туре	Set Message								
Comment	Set/Get messag	e rate configurat	ion (s) to/from the receiver.						
	• Send rate is r	• Send rate is relative to the event a message is registered on. For example, if the rate of a							
	navigation message is set to 2, the message is sent every second navigation solution.								
	ID for CFG-MSG	Number of fields							
Message Info	0xF1 0x40	11							

Message Structure:

GLL

\$PUBX,40,msgId,rddc,rus1,rus2,rusb,rspi,reserved*cs<CR><LF>

string

numeric

Example:

\$PUB2	PUBX, 40, GLL, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0 * 5D						
Field	Example	Format	Name	Unit	Description		
No.							
0	\$PUBX	string	\$PUBX	-	Message ID, UBX protocol header, proprietary		
					sentence		
1	40	numeric	TD	_	Proprietary message identifier		

cycl

NMEA message identifier

output rate on DDC

MsgId

rddc

				es	- 0 disables that message from being output on this
					port
					- 1 means that this message is output every epoch
4	1	numeric	rus1	cycl	output rate on USART 1
				es	- 0 disables that message from being output on this
					port
					- 1 means that this message is output every epoch
5	1	numeric	rus2	cycl	output rate on USART 2
				es	- 0 disables that message from being output on this
					port
					- 1 means that this message is output every epoch
6	1	numeric	rusb	cycl	output rate on USB
				es	- 0 disables that message from being output on this
					port
					- 1 means that this message is output every epoch
_					



UBX,41

Message	UBX,41						
Description	Set Protocols and Baudrate						
Firmware	Supported on u	Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 5.00.					
Туре	Set Message	Set Message					
Comment	-						
	ID for CFG-MSG	Number of fields					
Message Info	0xF1 0x41	9					

Message Structure:

 $\verb§PUBX,41,portId,inProto,outProto,baudrate,autobauding*cs<CR><LF>$

Example:

\$PUBX,41,1,0007,0003,19200,0*25

\$PUB2	X,41,1,000/,	0003,19200,0*25			
Field	Example	Format	Name	Unit	Description
No.					
0	\$PUBX	string	\$PUBX	-	Message ID, UBX protocol header, proprietary
					sentence
1	41	numeric	ID	-	Proprietary message identifier
2	1	numeric	portID	-	ID of communication port, for a list of port IDs see
					CFG-PRT.
3	0007	hexadecimal	inProto	-	Input protocol mask. Bitmask, specifying which
					protocols(s) are allowed for input. For details see
					corresponding field in CFG-PRT.
4	0003	hexadecimal	outProto	-	Output protocol mask. Bitmask, specifying which
					protocols(s) are allowed for input. For details see
					corresponding field in CFG-PRT.
5	19200	numeric	baudrate	bits/	Baudrate
				S	
6	0	numeric	autobaud	-	Autobauding: 1=enable, 0=disable (not supported
			ing		on u-blox 5, set to 0)
7	*25	hexadecimal	cs	-	Checksum
8	-	character	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	Carriage Return and Line Feed



UBX Protocol

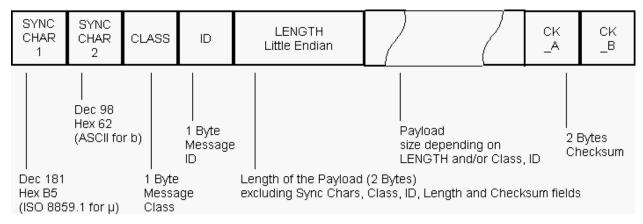
UBX Protocol Key Features

u-blox GPS receivers use a u-blox proprietary protocol to transmit GPS data to a host computer using asynchronous RS232 ports. This protocol has the following key features:

- Compact uses 8 Bit Binary Data.
- Checksum Protected uses a low-overhead checksum algorithm
- Modular uses a 2-stage message identifier (Class- and Message ID)

UBX Packet Structure

A basic UBX Packet looks as follows:



- Every Message starts with 2 Bytes: 0xB5 0x62
- A 1 Byte Class Field follows. The Class defines the basic subset of the message
- A 1 Byte ID Field defines the message that is to follow
- A 2 Byte Length Field is following. Length is defined as being the length of the payload, only. It does not
 include Sync Chars, Length Field, Class, ID or CRC fields. The number format of the length field is an
 unsigned 16-Bit integer in Little Endian Format.
- The Payload is a variable length field.
- CK_A and CK_B is a 16 Bit checksum whose calculation is defined below.

UBX Class IDs

A Class is a grouping of messages which are related to each other. The following table gives the short names, description and Class ID Definitions.

Name	Class	Description
NAV	0x01	Navigation Results: Position, Speed, Time, Acc, Heading, DOP, SVs used
RXM	0x02	Receiver Manager Messages: Satellite Status, RTC Status
INF	0x04	Information Messages: Printf-Style Messages, with IDs such as Error, Warning, Notice
ACK	0x05	Ack/Nack Messages: as replies to CFG Input Messages
CFG	0x06	Configuration Input Messages: Set Dynamic Model, Set DOP Mask, Set Baud Rate, etc.
MON	0x0A	Monitoring Messages: Comunication Status, CPU Load, Stack Usage, Task Status



UBX Class IDs continued

Name	Class	Description
AID	0x0B	AssistNow Aiding Messages: Ephemeris, Almanac, other A-GPS data input
TIM	0x0D	Timing Messages: Timepulse Output, Timemark Results

All remaining class IDs are reserved.

UBX Payload Definition Rules

Structure Packing

Values are placed in an order that structure packing is not a problem. This means that 2Byte values shall start on offsets which are a multiple of 2, 4-byte values shall start at a multiple of 4, and so on. This can easily be achieved by placing the largest values first in the Message payload (e.g. R8), and ending with the smallest (i.e. one-byters such as U1) values.

Message Naming

Referring to messages is done by adding the class name and a dash in front of the message name. For example, the ECEF-Message is referred to as NAV-POSECEF. Referring to values is done by adding a dash and the name, e.g. NAV-POSECEF-X

Number Formats

All multi-byte values are ordered in Little Endian format, unless otherwise indicated.

All floating point values are transmitted in IEEE754 single or double precision. A technical description of the IEEE754 format can be found in the AnswerBook from the ADS1.x toolkit.

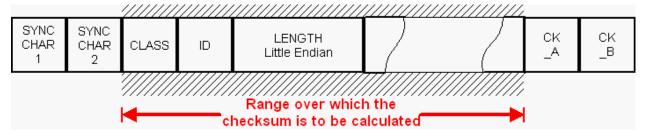
The following table gives information about the various values:

Short	Туре	Size (Bytes)	Comment	Min/Max	Resolution
U1	Unsigned Char	1		0255	1
l1	Signed Char	1	2's complement	-128127	1
X1	Bitfield	1		n/a	n/a
U2	Unsigned Short	2		065535	1
12	Signed Short	2	2's complement	-3276832767	1
X2	Bitfield	2		n/a	n/a
U4	Unsigned Long	4		04'294'967'295	1
14	Signed Long	4	2's complement	-2'147'483'648	1
				2'147'483'647	
X4	Bitfield	4		n/a	n/a
R4	IEEE 754 Single Precision	4		-1*2^+127	~ Value * 2^-24
				2^+127	
R8	IEEE 754 Double Precision	8		-1*2^+1023	~ Value * 2^-53
				2^+1023	
СН	ASCII / ISO 8859.1 Encoding	1			



UBX Checksum

The checksum is calculated over the packet, starting and including the CLASS field, up until, but excluding, the Checksum Field:



The checksum algorithm used is the 8-Bit Fletcher Algorithm, which is used in the TCP standard (<u>RFC 1145</u>). This algorithm works as follows:

Buffer[N] contains the data over which the checksum is to be calculated.

The two CK_ values are 8-Bit unsigned integers, only! If implementing with larger-sized integer values, make sure to mask both CK_A and CK_B with 0xFF after both operations in the loop.

```
CK_A = 0, CK_B = 0
For(I=0;I<N;I++)
{
    CK_A = CK_A + Buffer[I]
    CK_B = CK_B + CK_A
}</pre>
```

After the loop, the two U1 values contain the checksum, transmitted at the end of the packet.

UBX Message Flow

There are certain features associated with the messages being sent back and forth:

Acknowledgement

When messages from the Class CFG are sent to the receiver, the receiver will send an Acknowledge (ACK-ACK) or a Not Acknowledge (ACK-NAK) message back to the sender, depending on whether or not the message was processed correctly.

There is no ACK/NAK mechanism for message poll requests outside Class CFG.

Polling Mechanism

All messages that are output by the receiver in a periodic manner (i.e. Messages in Classes MON, NAV and RXM) can also be polled.

There is not a single specific message which polls any other message. The UBX protocol was designed such, that when sending a message with no payload (or just a single parameter which identifies the poll request) the message is polled.



UBX Messages Overview

	1					
Page	Mnemonic	Cls/ID	Length	Туре	Description	
	UBX CI	ass ACK		Ack/Nack Messages		
97	ACK-ACK	0x05 0x01	2	Answer	Message Acknowledged	
97	ACK-NAK	0x05 0x00	2	Answer Message Not-Acknowledged		
	UBX C	lass AID		AssistNow Aiding Me	ssages	
143	AID-ALM	0x0B 0x30	0	Poll Request	Poll GPS Aiding Almanach Data	
144	AID-ALM	0x0B 0x30	1	Poll Request	Poll GPS Aiding Almanach Data for a SV	
144	AID-ALM	0x0B 0x30	(8) or (40)	Input/Output Message	GPS Aiding Almanach Input/Output Message	
146	AID-ALPSRV	0x0B 0x32	16	Output Message	ALP client requests AlmanacPlus data from server	
147	AID-ALPSRV	0x0B 0x32	16 + 1*dataSize	Input Message	ALP server sends AlmanacPlus data to client	
148	AID-ALPSRV	0x0B 0x32	8 + 2*size	Output Message	ALP client sends AlmanacPlus data to server.	
148	AID-ALP	0x0B 0x50	0 + 2*Variable	Input message	ALP file data transfer to the receiver	
149	AID-ALP	0x0B 0x50	1	Input message	Mark end of data transfer	
149	AID-ALP	0x0B 0x50	1	Output message	Acknowledges a data transfer	
150	AID-ALP	0x0B 0x50	1	Output message	Indicate problems with a data transfer	
150	AID-ALP	0x0B 0x50	24	Periodic/Polled	Poll the AlmanacPlus status	
151	AID-ALP	0x0B 0x50	24	Periodic/Polled	Poll the AlmanacPlus status	
143	AID-DATA	0x0B 0x10	0	Poll	Polls all GPS Initial Aiding Data	
145	AID-EPH	0x0B 0x31	0	Poll Request	Poll GPS Aiding Ephemeris Data	
145	AID-EPH	0x0B 0x31	1	Poll Request	Poll GPS Aiding Ephemeris Data for a SV	
146	AID-EPH	0x0B 0x31	(8) or (104)	Input/Output Message	GPS Aiding Ephemeris Input/Output Message	
141	AID-HUI	0x0B 0x02	0	Poll Request	Poll GPS Health, UTC and ionosphere parameters	
142	AID-HUI	0x0B 0x02	72	Input/Output Message	GPS Health, UTC and ionosphere parameters	
139	AID-INI	0x0B 0x01	0	Poll Request	Poll GPS Initial Aiding Data	
140	AID-INI	0x0B 0x01	48	Polled	Aiding position, time, frequency, clock drift	
139	AID-REQ	0x0B 0x00	0	Virtual	Sends a poll (AID-DATA) for all GPS Aiding Data	
	UBX C	lass CFG		Configuration Input N	lessages .	
117	CFG-ANT	0x06 0x13	0	Poll Request	Poll Antenna Control Settings	
117	CFG-ANT	0x06 0x13	4	Get/Set	Get/Set Antenna Control Settings	
118	CFG-ANT	0x06 0x13	4	Get/Set	Get/Set Antenna Control Settings	
113	CFG-CFG	0x06 0x09	(12) or (13)	Command	Clear, Save and Load configurations	
108	CFG-DAT	0x06 0x06	0	Poll Request	Poll Datum Setting	
109	CFG-DAT	0x06 0x06	2	Set Set Standard Datum		
109	CFG-DAT	0x06 0x06	44	Set Set User-defined Datum		
110	CFG-DAT	0x06 0x06	52	Get	Get currently selected Datum	
115	CFG-FXN	0x06 0x0E	0	Poll Request	Poll FXN configuration	
115	CFG-FXN	0x06 0x0E	36	Command	RXM FixNOW configuration.	
106	CFG-INF	0x06 0x02	1	Poll Request	Poll INF message configuration for one protocol	
		•	•	•	•	



UBX Messages Overview continued

UBX N	lessages Overview contin	ued	1	1	
Page	Mnemonic	Cls/ID	Length	Туре	Description
106	CFG-INF	0x06 0x02	0 + 8*Num	Set/Get	Information message configuration
104	CFG-MSG	0x06 0x01	2	Poll Request	Poll a message configuration
105	CFG-MSG	0x06 0x01	8	Set/Get	Set Message Rate(s)
105	CFG-MSG	0x06 0x01	3	Set/Get	Set Message Rate
126	CFG-NAV5	0x06 0x24	0	Poll Request	Poll Navigation Engine Settings
127	CFG-NAV5	0x06 0x24	36	Get/Set	Get/Set Navigation Engine Settings
125	CFG-NAVX5	0x06 0x23	0	Poll Request	Poll Navigation Engine Expert Settings
125	CFG-NAVX5	0x06 0x23	40	Get/Set	Get/Set Navigation Engine Expert Settings
121	CFG-NMEA	0x06 0x17	0	Poll Request	Poll the NMEA protocol configuration
121	CFG-NMEA	0x06 0x17	4	Set/Get	Set/Get the NMEA protocol configuration
128	CFG-PM	0x06 0x32	24	Set/Get	Power Management configuration
98	CFG-PRT	0x06 0x00	0	Poll Request	Polls the configuration of the used I/O Port
98	CFG-PRT	0x06 0x00	1	Poll Request	Polls the configuration for one I/O Port
99	CFG-PRT	0x06 0x00	20	Get/Set	Get/Set Port Configuration for UART
100	CFG-PRT	0x06 0x00	20	Get/Set	Get/Set Port Configuration for USB Port
102	CFG-PRT	0x06 0x00	20	Get/Set	Get/Set Port Configuration for SPI Port
103	CFG-PRT	0x06 0x00	20	Get/Set	Get/Set Port Configuration for DDC Port
112	CFG-RATE	0x06 0x08	0	Poll Request	Poll Navigation/Measurement Rate Settings
112	CFG-RATE	0x06 0x08	6	Get/Set	Navigation/Measurement Rate Settings
130	CFG-RINV	0x06 0x34	1 + 1*n	Set/Get	Set/Get contents of Remote Inventory
107	CFG-RST	0x06 0x04	4	Command	Reset Receiver / Clear Backup Data Structures
116	CFG-RXM	0x06 0x11	2	Set/Get	RXM configuration
119	CFG-SBAS	0x06 0x16	8	Command	SBAS Configuration
124	CFG-TMODE	0x06 0x1D	0	Poll Request	Poll Time Mode Settings
124	CFG-TMODE	0x06 0x1D	28	Get/Set	Time Mode Settings
111	CFG-TP	0x06 0x07	0	Poll Request	Poll TimePulse Parameters
111	CFG-TP	0x06 0x07	20	Get/Set	Get/Set TimePulse Parameters
122	CFG-USB	0x06 0x1B	0	Poll Request	Poll a USB configuration
123	CFG-USB	0x06 0x1B	108	Get/Set	Get/Set USB Configuration
	UBX C	lass INF		Information Message	s
96	INF-DEBUG	0x04 0x04	0 + 1*variable		ASCII String output, indicating debug output
94	INF-ERROR	0x04 0x00	0 + 1*variable		ASCII String output, indicating an error
95	INF-NOTICE	0x04 0x02	0 + 1*variable		ASCII String output, with informational contents
95	INF-TEST	0x04 0x03	0 + 1*variable		ASCII String output, indicating test output
94	INF-WARNING	0x04 0x01	0 + 1*variable		ASCII String output, indicating a warning
	UBX Cla	ass MON	•	Monitoring Messages	
137	MON-HW2	0x0A 0x0B	28	Periodic/Polled	Extended Hardware Status
135	MON-HW	0x0A 0x09	68	Periodic/Polled	Hardware Status
		•	•		



UBX Messages Overview continued

א אשט	iessages Overview Contin	1		1	1		
Page	Mnemonic	Cls/ID	Length	Туре	Description		
136	MON-HW	0x0A 0x09	68	Periodic/Polled	Hardware Status		
131	MON-IO	0x0A 0x02	0 + 20*NPRT	Periodic/Polled	I/O Subsystem Status		
133	MON-MSGPP	0x0A 0x06	120	Periodic/Polled	Message Parse and Process Status		
133	MON-RXBUF	0x0A 0x07	24	Periodic/Polled	Receiver Buffer Status		
138	MON-RXR	0x0A 0x21	1	Get	Receiver Status Information		
134	MON-TXBUF	0x0A 0x08	28	Periodic/Polled	Transmitter Buffer Status		
132	MON-VER	0x0A 0x04	40 + 30*Num	Answer to Poll	Receiver/Software Version		
132	MON-VER	0x0A 0x04	70 + 30*Num	Answer to Poll	Receiver/Software/ROM Version		
	UBX CI	ass NAV		Navigation Results			
32	NAV-CLOCK	0x01 0x22	20	Periodic/Polled	Clock Solution		
77	NAV-DOP	0x01 0x04	18	Periodic/Polled	Dilution of precision		
75	NAV-POSECEF	0x01 0x01	20	Periodic/Polled	Position Solution in ECEF		
75	NAV-POSLLH	0x01 0x02	28	Periodic/Polled	Geodetic Position Solution		
84	NAV-SBAS	0x01 0x32	12 + 12*cnt	Periodic/Polled	SBAS Status Data		
78	NAV-SOL	0x01 0x06	52	Periodic/Polled	Navigation Solution Information		
76	NAV-STATUS	0x01 0x03	16	Periodic/Polled	Receiver Navigation Status		
32	NAV-SVINFO	0x01 0x30	8 + 12*numCh	Periodic/Polled	Space Vehicle Information		
30	NAV-TIMEGPS	0x01 0x20	16	Periodic/Polled	GPS Time Solution		
31	NAV-TIMEUTC	0x01 0x21	20	Periodic/Polled	UTC Time Solution		
79	NAV-VELECEF	0x01 0x11	20	Periodic/Polled	Velocity Solution in ECEF		
30	NAV-VELNED	0x01 0x12	36	Periodic/Polled	Velocity Solution in NED		
	UBX CI	ass RXM		Receiver Manager Me	essages		
39	RXM-ALM	0x02 0x30	0	Poll Request	Poll GPS Constellation Almanach Data		
39	RXM-ALM	0x02 0x30	1	Poll Request	Poll GPS Constellation Almanach Data for a SV		
90	RXM-ALM	0x02 0x30	(8) or (40)	Poll Answer / Periodic	GPS Aiding Almanach Input/Output Message		
90	RXM-EPH	0x02 0x31	0	Poll Request	Poll GPS Constellation Ephemeris Data		
91	RXM-EPH	0x02 0x31	1	Poll Request	Poll GPS Constellation Ephemeris Data for a SV		
91	RXM-EPH	0x02 0x31	(8) or (104)	Poll Answer / Periodic	GPS Aiding Ephemeris Input/Output Message		
92	RXM-PMREQ	0x02 0x41	8	Input	Requests a Power Management task		
92	RXM-POSREQ	0x02 0x40	0	Input	Requests a position fix in Power Management mo		
36	RXM-RAW	0x02 0x10	8 + 24*numSV	Periodic/Polled	Raw Measurement Data		
37	RXM-SFRB	0x02 0x11	42	Periodic	Subframe Buffer		
37	RXM-SVSI	0x02 0x20	8 + 6*numSV	Periodic/Polled	SV Status Info		
	UBX C	lass TIM	1	Timing Messages	1		
154	TIM-SVIN	0x0D 0x04	28	Periodic/Polled	Survey-in data		
153	TIM-TM2	0x0D 0x03	28	Periodic/Polled	Time mark data		
152	TIM-TP	0x0D 0x01	16	Periodic/Polled	Timepulse Timedata		
	1	L		1	-		



NAV (0x01)

Navigation Results: i.e. Position, Speed, Time, Acc, Heading, DOP, SVs used.

Messages in the NAV Class output Navigation Data such as position, altitude and velocity in a number of formats. Additionally, status flags and accuracy figures are output.

NAV-POSECEF (0x01 0x01)

Position Solution in ECEF

Message		NA	NAV-POSECEF						
Description		Pos	sition So	lution in EC	EF				
Firmware		Sup	oported c	n u-blox 5 fro	om firm	ware ver	sion 4.00 up to version (5.00.	
Туре		Per	iodic/Poll	ed					
Comment		-							
		Hea	der	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum
Message Struct	ture	OxE	35 0x62	0x01 0x01	20			see below	CK_A CK_B
Payload Conter	nts:			•	•			•	
Byte Offset	Numi	ber	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description		
	Form	at							
0	U4		-	iTOW		ms	GPS Millisecond Time of Week		
4 4 -		ecefX		cm	ECEF X coordinate				
8	l4 - ecefy			cm	ECEF Y coordinate				
12	2			cm	ECEF Z coordinate	ECEF Z coordinate			
16	U4]-	pAcc		cm	Position Accuracy Estimate		

NAV-POSLLH (0x01 0x02)

Geodetic Position Solution

Message		NAV-POSLLH							
Description		Geodetic Position Solution							
Firmware		Sup	oported o	n u-blox 5 fro	m firm	ware vers	sion 4.00 up to version 6	5.00.	
Туре		Per	iodic/Polle	ed					
Comment		Thi	s message	e outputs the	Geode	tic positi	on in the currently sele	cted Ellips	oid. The default
		is t	he WGS8	4 Ellipsoid, bι	ut can l	be chang	ed with the message CF	G-DAT.	
		Hea	der	ID	Length (Bytes)			Payload	Checksum
Message Struct	ture	0xE	35 0x62	0x01 0x02	28			see below	CK_A CK_B
Payload Conter	nts:								
Byte Offset	Numb	oer	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description		
	Forma	at							
0	U4		-	iTOW		ms	GPS Millisecond Time	of Week	
4	4 14 1e-7 lon			deg Longitude					
8	I4 1e-7 lat deg Latitude								
12	l4 - height mm Height above Ellipsoid								
16	14		-	hMSL		mm	Height above mean se	a level	



NAV-POSLLH continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
20	U4	-	hAcc	mm	Horizontal Accuracy Estimate
24	U4	-	vAcc	mm	Vertical Accuracy Estimate

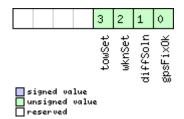
NAV-STATUS (0x01 0x03)

Receiver Navigation Status

Message		NA	V-STATI	JS							
Description		Receiver Navigation Status									
Firmware		Sup	oported c	on u-blox 5 fro	om firm	ware ve	rsion 4.00 up to version (6.00.			
Туре		Per	Periodic/Polled								
Comment		ı									
		Hea	der	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum		
Message Structu	ure	OxE	35 0x62	0x01 0x03	16			see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Conten	ts:			•	•			•			
Byte Offset	Numb	er	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description				
	Forma	at									
0	U4		-	iTOW		ms	GPS Millisecond Time	e of Week			
4	U1		-	gpsFix	gpsFix		GPSfix Type				
							- 0x00 = no fix	= no fix			
							- 0x01 = dead reckoning only				
							-0x02 = 2D-fix				
							-0x03 = 3D-fix				
							-0x04 = GPS + dead r	eckoning	combined		
							-0x05 = Time only fix				
							-0x060xff = reserved	-0x060xff = reserved			
5	X1	X1 - flags -		-	Navigation Status Flag	Navigation Status Flags (see graphic below)					
6	X1 - diffStat -		-	Differential Status (se	Differential Status (see graphic below)						
7	U1 - res - I		Reserved	Reserved							
8	U4		-	ttff		-	Time to first fix (millise	cond time	tag)		
12	U4		-	msss		-	Milliseconds since Star	tup / Rese	t		

Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags



Name	Description
gpsFixOk	within DOP and ACC Masks
diffSoln	1 if DGPS used

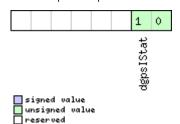


Bitfield flags Description continued

Name	Description
wknSet	1 if Week Number valid
towSet	1 if Time of Week valid

Bitfield diffStat

This Graphic explains the bits of diffStat



Name	Description
dgpsIStat	DGPS Input Status
	00: none
	01: PR+PRR Correction
	10: PR+PRR+CP Correction
	11: High accuracy PR+PRR+CP Correction

NAV-DOP (0x01 0x04)

Dilution of precision

Message		NA	NAV-DOP							
Description		Dil	Dilution of precision							
Firmware		Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.00.								
Туре		Per	Periodic/Polled							
Comment	 DOP values are dimensionless. All DOP values are scaled by a factor of 100. If the unit transmits a value of e.g. 15 DOP value is 1.56. 						of e.g. 156, the			
		Hea	der	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum	
Message Structo	ure	OxE	35 0x62	0x01 0x04	18 see below CK_,			CK_A CK_B		
Payload Conten	ts:									
Byte Offset	Numl		Scaling	Name		Unit	Description			
0	U4		-	iTOW		ms	GPS Millisecond Time	GPS Millisecond Time of Week		
4	U2		0.01	gDOP	gDOP		Geometric DOP	Geometric DOP		
6	U2		0.01	pDOP		-	Position DOP	Position DOP		
8	U2	0.01		tDOP		-	Time DOP	Time DOP		
10	U2	0.01		vDOP		-	Vertical DOP	Vertical DOP		
12	U2	0.01		hDOP		-	Horizontal DOP	Horizontal DOP		
14	U2	0.01		nDOP		-	Northing DOP	Northing DOP		
16	U2		0.01	eDOP		-	Easting DOP			



NAV-SOL (0x01 0x06)

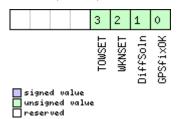
Navigation Solution Information

Message		NAV-SOL								
Description		Navigatio	n Solution In	format	ion					
Firmware		Supported	Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.00.							
Туре		Periodic/Polled								
Comment		This messa	ge combines	Position	n, veloci	ty and time solution	in ECEF, inc	cluding accuracy		
		figures								
		Header	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum		
Message Struct	ture	0xB5 0x62	0x01 0x06	52			see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Conter	nts:	!					· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	•		
Byte Offset	Numl	ber Scaling	Name		Unit	Description				
	Form	at								
0	U4	-	iTOW		ms	GPS Millisecond Tir	ne of Week			
4	14	-	fTOW		ns	Fractional Nanosec	onds remaind	der of rounded		
						ms above, range -5	500000 500	0000		
8	12	-	week		-	GPS week (GPS tim				
10	U1	-	gpsFix	gpsFix		GPSfix Type, range	GPSfix Type, range 04			
						0x00 = No Fix				
						0x01 = Dead Recko	oning only			
						0x02 = 2D-Fix				
						0x03 = 3D-Fix				
						0x04 = GPS + deac	d reckoning c	ombined		
						0x05 = Time only f	ix			
						0x060xff: reserved	d			
11	X1	-	flags		-	Fix Status Flags (see	e graphic belo	ow)		
12	14	-	ecefX		cm	ECEF X coordinate				
16	14	-	ecefY		cm	ECEF Y coordinate				
20	14	-	ecefZ		cm	ECEF Z coordinate				
24	U4	-	pAcc		cm	3D Position Accura	cy Estimate			
28	14	-	ecefVX	ecefVX		ECEF X velocity				
32	14	-	ecefVY	ecefVY		ECEF Y velocity				
36	14	-	ecefVZ	ecefVZ		ECEF Z velocity				
40	U4	-	sAcc	sAcc		Speed Accuracy Est	timate			
44	U2	0.01	pDOP		-	Position DOP				
46	U1	-	res1		-	reserved				
47	U1	-	numSV		-	Number of SVs use	d in Nav Solu	ition		
48	U4	-	res2		-	reserved				



Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags



Name	Description
GPSfixOK	i.e within DOP & ACC Masks
DiffSoln	1 if DGPS used
WKNSET	1 if Week Number valid
TOWSET	1 if Time of Week valid

NAV-VELECEF (0x01 0x11)

Velocity Solution in ECEF

Message		NA	IAV-VELECEF						
Description		Ve	Velocity Solution in ECEF						
Firmware		Su	upported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.00.						
Туре		Per	riodic/Poll	ed					
Comment		-							
		Hea	nder	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum
Message Struc	ture	0xE	35 0x62	0x01 0x11	20 s			see below	CK_A CK_B
Payload Conte	nts:								•
Byte Offset	Numl	ber	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description		
	Form	at							
0	U4		-	iTOW	iTOW		GPS Millisecond Time of Week		
4	14		- ecefVX			cm/s	ECEF X velocity		
8	14		-	ecefVY		cm/s	ECEF Y velocity		
12	14		- ecefVZ			cm/s	ECEF Z velocity		
16	U4		-	sAcc		cm/s	Speed Accuracy Estimate		



NAV-VELNED (0x01 0x12)

Velocity Solution in NED

Message	NAV-VELNED									
Description		Ve	Velocity Solution in NED							
Firmware		Sup	Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.00.							
Туре	Periodic/Polled									
Comment		-								
		Hea	der	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum	
Message Struct	ure	OxE	35 0x62	0x01 0x12	36			see below	CK_A CK_B	
Payload Conten	ts:	•		•						
Byte Offset	Num	ber	Scaling	Name	Name		Description	Description		
	Form	at								
0	U4		-	iTOW		ms	GPS Millisecond Time of Week			
4	14		-	velN	cm/s		NED north velocity			
8	14		-	velE		cm/s	NED east velocity			
12	14		-	velD		cm/s	NED down velocity			
16	U4 - spe		speed		cm/s	Speed (3-D)				
20	U4	- gSpeed			cm/s Ground Speed (2-D)					
24	14	1e-5 heading			deg	Heading 2-D				
28	U4		- sAcc			cm/s	Speed Accuracy Estimate			
32	U4		1e-5	cAcc		deg	Course / Heading Accuracy Estimate			

NAV-TIMEGPS (0x01 0x20)

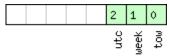
GPS Time Solution

Message		NAV-	NAV-TIMEGPS							
Description		GPS 1	GPS Time Solution							
Firmware		Suppo	orted o	n u-blox 5 fro	om firm	ware vei	sion 4.00 up to version	6.00.		
Туре		Period	dic/Polle	ed						
Comment		-								
		Header	r	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum	
Message Struct	ture	0xB5	0x62	0x01 0x20	16			see below	CK_A CK_B	
Payload Conter	nts:				•			•		
Byte Offset	Numb	er Sc	caling	Name		Unit	Description	Description		
	Forma	it								
0	U4	-		iTOW		ms	GPS Millisecond time of Week			
4	14	-		fTOW		ns	Fractional Nanoseconds remainder of rounded			
							ms above, range -500	ms above, range -500000 500000		
8	12	- ,		week		-	GPS week (GPS time)	GPS week (GPS time)		
10	l1	- leapS			S	Leap Seconds (GPS-UT	Leap Seconds (GPS-UTC)			
11	X1	- valid			-	Validity Flags (see graphic below)				
12	U4	-		tAcc		ns	Time Accuracy Estimate			



Bitfield valid

This Graphic explains the bits of valid



signed	va	lue
unsigne	:d	value
reserve	:d	

Name	Description					
tow	1=Valid Time of Week					
week	1=Valid Week Number					
utc	=Valid Leap Seconds, i.e. Leap Seconds already known					

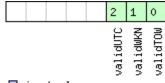
NAV-TIMEUTC (0x01 0x21)

UTC Time Solution

Message		NA	NAV-TIMEUTC						
Description		UT	UTC Time Solution						
Firmware		Sup	oported c	n u-blox 5 fro	om firm	ware vers	ion 4.00 up to version	6.00.	
Туре		Per	iodic/Poll	ed					
Comment		-							
		Hea	der	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum
Message Struc	ture	OxE	35 0x62	0x01 0x21	20			see below	CK_A CK_B
Payload Conte	nts:			•	•			•	
Byte Offset	Numb	per	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description		
	Forma	ət							
0	U4		-	iTOW		ms	GPS Millisecond Time of Week		
4	U4		-	tAcc		ns	Time Accuracy Estimate		
8	14		-	nano		ns	Nanoseconds of second, range -500000000		
							50000000 (UTC)		
12	U2		-	year		У	Year, range 19992099 (UTC)		
14	U1		-	month	month		Month, range 112 (UTC)		
15	U1	- day		d	Day of Month, range 131 (UTC)				
16	U1		-	hour		h	Hour of Day, range 023 (UTC)		
17	U1		-	min		min	Minute of Hour, range 059 (UTC)		
18	U1		-	sec		S	Seconds of Minute, range 059 (UTC)		
19	X1		-	valid		-	Validity Flags (see graphic below)		

Bitfield valid

This Graphic explains the bits of valid



signed value
unsigned value
reserved

Name Description



Bitfield valid Description continued

Name	Description
validTOW	1 = Valid Time of Week
validWKN	1 = Valid Week Number
validUTC	1 = Valid UTC (Leap Seconds already known)

NAV-CLOCK (0x01 0x22)

Clock Solution

Message		NA	NAV-CLOCK							
Description		Clo	Clock Solution							
Firmware		Sup	supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.00.							
Туре		Per	Periodic/Polled							
Comment		-								
		Hea	der	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum	
Message Structure 0xB5 0x6		35 0x62	0x01 0x22	20 see below C			CK_A CK_B			
Payload Conte	nts:			•	•					
Byte Offset	Numl	ber	Scaling	Name	Name		Description			
	Form	at								
0	U4		-	iTOW		ms	GPS Millisecond Time	GPS Millisecond Time of week		
4	14		-	clkB		ns	Clock bias in nanoseco	onds		
8	14		-	clkD	clkD		Clock drift in nanoseco	Clock drift in nanoseconds per second		
12	U4		-	tAcc	tAcc		Time Accuracy Estimate			
16	U4		-	fAcc		ps/s	Frequency Accuracy Es	Frequency Accuracy Estimate		

NAV-SVINFO (0x01 0x30)

Space Vehicle Information

Message		NA	V-SVINF	0						
Description		Sp	Space Vehicle Information							
Firmware		Sup	Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.00.							
Туре		Per	Periodic/Polled							
Comment -										
	Header		nder	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum	
Message Structu	Message Structure 0xB5 0x62		0x01 0x30	8 + 12*numCh			see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Content	ts:				•					
Byte Offset	Numl	ber	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description			
	Forma	at								
0	U4		-	iTOW		ms	GPS Millisecond time of week			
4	U1		-	numCh		-	Number of channels			
5	X1	-		globalFlags		-	Bitmask (see graphic below)			
6	U2	- res2		res2		-	Reserved			
Start of repeated	d block	(num	Ch times)							

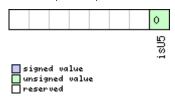


NAV-SVINFO continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
8 + 12*N	U1	-	chn	-	Channel number, 255 for SVs not assigned to a
					channel
9 + 12*N	U1	-	svid	-	Satellite ID
10 + 12*N	X1	-	flags	-	Bitmask (see graphic below)
11 + 12*N	X1	-	quality	-	Bitfield (see graphic below)
12 + 12*N	U1	-	cno	dbHz	Carrier to Noise Ratio (Signal Strength)
13 + 12*N	11	-	elev	deg	Elevation in integer degrees
14 + 12*N	12	-	azim	deg	Azimuth in integer degrees
16 + 12*N	14	-	prRes	cm	Pseudo range residual in centimetres
End of repeated i	block				

Bitfield globalFlags

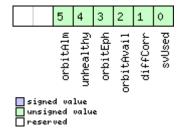
This Graphic explains the bits of globalFlags



Name	Description
isU5	u-blox 5 generation receiver

Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags

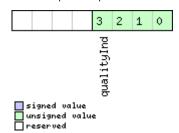


Name	Description				
svUsed	SV is used for navigation				
diffCorr	Differential correction data is available for this SV				
orbitAvail	Orbit information is available for this SV (Ephemeris or Almanach)				
orbitEph	Orbit information is Ephemeris				
unhealthy	SV is unhealthy / shall not be used				
orbitAlm	Orbit information is Almanac Plus				



Bitfield quality

This Graphic explains the bits of quality



Name	Description
qualityInd	Signal Quality indicator (range 07). The following list shows the meaning of the different QI values:
	0: This channel is idle
	1: Channel is searching
	2: Signal aquired
	3: Signal detected but unusable
	4: Code Lock on Signal
	5, 6, 7: Code and Carrier locked

NAV-SBAS (0x01 0x32)

SBAS Status Data

Message		NA	NAV-SBAS							
Description		SB	AS Statu	s Data						
Firmware		Sup	oported c	n u-blox 5 fro	om firm	ware vers	sion 4.00 up to version (6.00.		
Туре		Periodic/Polled								
Comment		Thi	s messag	e outputs the	status	of the SB	AS sub system			
		Hea	nder	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum	
Message Structu	ıre	OxE	35 0x62	0x01 0x32	12 + 1	2*cnt		see below	CK_A CK_B	
Payload Content	ts:			•						
Byte Offset	Numb	per	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description			
	Forma	at								
0	U4		-	iTOW		ms	GPS Millisecond time	GPS Millisecond time of week		
4	U1		-	geo		-	PRN Number of the G	correction and		
							integrity data is used from			
5	U1	-		mode		-	SBAS Mode			
							0 Disabled			
							1 Enabled Integrity			
							3 Enabled Testmode			
6	11		-	sys		-	SBAS System (WAAS/EGNOS/)			
							-1 Unknown			
							0 WAAS			
							1 EGNOS			
							2 MSAS			
							16 GPS			
7	X1		-	service		-	SBAS Services available (see graphic below)			
8	U1		-	cnt		-	Number of SV data fo	llowing		

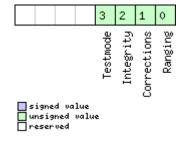


NAV-SBAS continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description					
	Format									
9	U1[3]	-	res	-	Reserved					
Start of repeated block (cnt times)										
12 + 12*N	U1	-	svid	-	SV Id					
13 + 12*N	U1	-	flags	-	Flags for this SV					
14 + 12*N	U1	-	udre	-	Monitoring status					
15 + 12*N	U1	-	svSys	-	System (WAAS/EGNOS/)					
					same as SYS					
16 + 12*N	U1	-	svService	-	Services available					
					same as SERVICE					
17 + 12*N	U1	-	res0	-	Reserved					
18 + 12*N	12	-	prc	cm	Pseudo Range correction in [cm]					
20 + 12*N	12	-	res1	-	Reserved					
22 + 12*N	12	-	ic	cm	Ionosphere correction in [cm]					
End of repeated	block									

Bitfield service

This Graphic explains the bits of service





RXM (0x02)

Receiver Manager Messages: i.e. Satellite Status, RTC Status.

Messages in Class RXM output status and result data from the Receiver Manager.

RXM-RAW (0x02 0x10)

Raw Measurement Data

Message		RXM-I	RAW								
Description		Raw N	Measu	asurement Data							
Firmware Supporte raw data				on u-blox 5	firmwar	e versior	6.00 (only available	with pro	emium feature		
Туре		Period	ic/Polle	ed							
Comment		This m	essage	e contains all	informa	ation nee	ded to be able to gener	ate a <u>RINE</u>	X file.		
		Header		ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum		
Message Structu	ıre	0xB5 C	0x62	0x02 0x10	8 + 24	l*numSV		see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Content	ts:				•						
Byte Offset	Numb Forma	- 1	aling	Name		Unit	Description				
0	14	-		iTOW		ms	Measurement integer millisecond GPS time of week (Receiver Time)				
4	12	-		week		weeks	Measurement GPS week number (Receiver Time).				
6	U1	-		numSV		-	# of satellites following.				
7	U1	-		res1		-	Reserved				
Start of repeated	d block (numSV t	times)								
8 + 24*N	R8	-		cpMes		cycles	Carrier phase measure	ment [L1	cycles]		
16 + 24*N	R8	-		prMes		m	Pseudorange measure	ment [m]			
24 + 24*N	R4	-		doMes		Hz	Doppler measurement				
28 + 24*N	U1			sv		-	Space Vehicle Number				
29 + 24*N	11	-		mesQI		-	Nav Measurements Quality Indicator: >=4: PR+DO OK >=5: PR+DO+CP OK <6: likely loss of carrier lock in previous interval				
30 + 24*N	11	-		cno		dbHz	Signal strength C/No.		710 VIOUS IIIICI VAI		
31 + 24*N	U1	-		11i		-	Loss of lock indicator (inition)		
End of repeated	l block			1		1			·		



RXM-SFRB (0x02 0x11)

Subframe Buffer

Message		RXI	M-SFRB								
Description		Sub	oframe B	uffer							
Firmware		Sup	ported c	n u-blox 5 1	firmwar	e version	6.00 (only availab	ole with pro	emium feature		
		raw	v data).								
Туре		Peri	Periodic								
Comment The content of one single subframe buffer											
		For	GPS sate	ellites, the 10	o dwrd	values c	ontain the parity ch	ecked subfra	me data for 10		
		Wo	rds. Each	dwrd has 24	Bits w	ith valid o	lata (Bits 23 to 0). Th	e remaining	8 bits (31 to 24)		
		have an undefined value. The direction within the Word is that the higher order bits are									
		rece	eived fror	om the SV first. Example: The Preamble can be found in dwrd[0], at bit position							
		23	down to	16. For mor	re deta	ils on the	data format please	refer to the	e ICD-GPS-200C		
		Interface document.									
		For SBAS satellites, the 250 Bit message block can be found in dwrd[0] to dwrd[6] for the									
		first 224 bits. The remaining 26 bits are in dwrd[7], whereas Bits 25 and 24 are the last two									
		data bits, and Bits 23 down to 0 are the parity bits. For more information on SBAS data									
		format, please refer to RTCA/DO-229C (MOPS), Appendix A.									
		Head		ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum		
Message Structu	ire	0xB	5 0x62	0x02 0x11	42			see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Content	s:										
Byte Offset	Numb	er	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description				
	Forma	nat									
0	U1		-	chn		-	Channel Number				
1	U1		-	svid		-	ID of Satellite transmitting Subframe				
2	X4[1	0]	-	dwrd		_	Words of Data				

RXM-SVSI (0x02 0x20)

SV Status Info

Message		RX	XM-SVSI									
Description		sv	SV Status Info									
Firmware Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.00.					Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.00.							
Туре		Per	iodic/Polle	ed								
Comment	Status of the receiver manager knowledge about GPS Orbit Validity											
	Hea	der	ID	Length (Bytes)			Payload	Checksum				
Message Struct	ure	OxE	35 0x62	0x02 0x20	8 + 6*	numSV		see below	CK_A CK_B			
Payload Conter	its:							•				
Byte Offset	Numi	ber	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description					
	Form	at										
0	14	- iTOW			ms	Measurement integer millisecond GPS time of week						

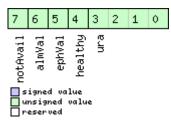


RXM-SVSI continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description			
	Format							
4	12	-	week	weeks	Measurement GPS week number.			
6	U1	-	numVis	-	Number of visible satellites			
7	U1	-	numSV	-	Number of per-SV data blocks following			
Start of repeated block (numSV times)								
8 + 6*N	U1	-	svid	-	Satellite ID			
9 + 6*N	X1	-	svFlag	-	Information Flags (see graphic below)			
10 + 6*N	12	-	azim	-	Azimuth			
12 + 6*N	l1	-	elev	-	Elevation			
13 + 6*N	X1	-	age	-	Age of Almanach and Ephemeris: (see graphic			
					below)			
End of repeated	End of repeated block							

Bitfield svFlag

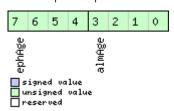
This Graphic explains the bits of svFlag



Name	Description
ura	Figure of Merit (URA) range 015
healthy	SV healthy flag
ephVal	Ephemeris valid
almVal	Almanach valid
notAvail	SV not available

Bitfield age

This Graphic explains the bits of age



Name	Description							
almAge	Age of ALM in days offset by 4							
	the reference time may be in the future:							
	ageOfAlm = (age & 0x0f) - 4							
ephAge	Age of EPH in hours offset by 4.							
	i.e. the reference time may be in the future:							
	ageOfEph = ((age & 0xf0) >> 4) - 4							



RXM-ALM (0x02 0x30)

Poll GPS Constellation Almanach Data

Message	RXM-ALM								
Description	Poll GPS Co	Poll GPS Constellation Almanach Data							
Firmware	Supported of	Supported on u-blox 5 firmware version 6.00 (only available with premium feature							
	raw data).	raw data).							
Туре	Poll Request								
Comment	This messa	This message has an empty payload!							
	receiver wit	Poll GPS Constellation Data (Almanach) for all 32 SVs by sending this message to the receiver without any payload. The receiver will return 32 messages of type RXM-ALM as defined below.							
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum				
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0x02 0x30	0	see below	CK_A CK_B				
No payload									

Poll GPS Constellation Almanach Data for a SV

Message		RX	XM-ALM								
Description		Pol	oll GPS Constellation Almanach Data for a SV								
Firmware			Supported on u-blox 5 firmware version 6.00 (only available with premium feature raw data).								
Туре		Pol	l Request								
Comment Poll GPS Constellation Data (Almanach) for an SV by sending this message to the The receiver will returnone message of type RXM-ALM as defined below.						to the receiver.					
		Hea	der	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum		
Message Structu	re	OxE	35 0x62	0x02 0x30	1			see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Contents	5.:										
Byte Offset	Numb	oer	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description				
	Forma	ət									
0	U1		-	svid	- SV ID for which the receiver shall return				l return		
							its Almanach Data (Va	lid Range:	1 32).		



GPS Aiding Almanach Input/Output Message

Message		RXM-ALM								
Description		GPS Aiding Almanach Input/Output Message								
Firmware		Supported	on u-blox 5	firmwa	re version	on 6.00 (only avai	lable with pro	emium feature		
		raw data).								
Туре		Poll Answer / Periodic								
 This message is provided considered obsolete, please uero If the WEEK Value is 0, DWRD0 to DWRD7 are not sent at for the given SV. DWORD0 to DWORD7 contain the 8 words following the from the GPS navigation message, either pages 1 to 24 or of subframe 4. See IS-GPS-200 for a full description of pages. In DWORD0 to DWORD7, the parity bits have been removed located in Bits 0 to 23. Bits 24 to 31 shall be ignored. Example: Parameter e (Eccentricity) from Almanach Subframe can be found in DWRD0, Bits 15-0 within the subframe can be found in DWRD0, Bits 15-0 within the subframe can be found in DWRD0, Bits 15-0 within the subframe can be found in DWRD0, Bits 15-0 within the subframe can be found in DWRD0, Bits 15-0 within the subframe can be found in DWRD0. 							as the almanach the Hand-Over of sub-frame 5 of f the contents ved, and the 24 frame 4/5, Wo	Word (HOW) or pages 2 to 10 of the Almanac bits of data are and 3, Bits 69-84		
		Header	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum		
Message Struc	ture	0xB5 0x62	0x02 0x30	(8) or	(40)		see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Conte	ents:			•			·			
Byte Offset	Numb Forma	1 1 1	Name		Unit	Description				
0	U4	-	- svid		-	SV ID for which t Almanach Data is 56, 63).	this is (Valid Range: 1 32 or 51,			
4	U4	-	week		-	Issue Date of Alm	nanach (GPS we	eek number)		
Start of option	nal block									
8	U4[8] -	dwrd		-	Almanach Words	5			
End of optiona	al block									

RXM-EPH (0x02 0x31)

Poll GPS Constellation Ephemeris Data

Message	RXM-EPH							
Description	Poll GPS Constellation Ephemeris Data							
Firmware	Supported o	Supported on u-blox 5 firmware version 6.00 (only available with premium feature						
	raw data).							
Туре	Poll Request	Poll Request						
Comment	This messag	ge has an en	npty payload!					
	Poll GPS Co	nstellation D	ata (Ephemeris) for all 32 SVs by sen	ding this	message to the			
	receiver with	nout any pay	load. The receiver will return 32 mess.	ages of ty	pe RXM-EPH as			
	defined belo	W.						
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum			



Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0x02 0x31	0	see below	CK_A CK_B
No payload					

Poll GPS Constellation Ephemeris Data for a SV

Message		RX	M-EPH								
Description		Pol	oll GPS Constellation Ephemeris Data for a SV								
Firmware		Sup	ported c	n u-blox 5 t	firmwar	e versior	6.00 (only available	with pre	emium feature		
		rav	v data).								
Туре		Pol	l Request								
Comment Poll GPS Constellation Data (Ephemeris) for an SV by sending this message to the re						to the receiver.					
		The	e receiver	will return or	ne mess	age of ty	pe RXM-EPH as defined	below.			
		Hea	der	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum		
Message Structo	ure	OxE	35 0x62	0x02 0x31	1			see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Conten	ts:				•						
Byte Offset	Numb	ber	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description				
	Forma	at									
0	U1		-	svid	d - SV ID for which the receiver shall return				l return		
							its Ephemeris Data (Va	lid Range:	1 32).		

GPS Aiding Ephemeris Input/Output Message

Message		RXM-E	RXM-EPH								
Description		GPS A	iding	Ephemeris I	nput/0	Output N	lessage				
Firmware			Supported on u-blox 5 firmware version 6.00 (only available with premium feature raw data).								
Туре		Poll An	Poll Answer / Periodic								
 This message is provided considered obsolete, please use AID-EPH instance. SF1D0 to SF3D7 is only sent if ephemeris is available for this SV. If not, the pereduced to 8 Bytes, or all bytes are set to zero, indicating that this SV not have valid ephemeris for the moment. SF1D0 to SF3D7 contain the 24 words following the Hand-Over Word (Figure 1) of the Subframes 1 to 3. See IS-GPS-200 for a full decontents of the Subframes. In SF1D0 to SF3D7, the parity bits have been removed, and the 24 belocated in Bits 0 to 23. Bits 24 to 31 shall be ignored. 						the payload may SV Number does HOW) from the escription of the					
		Header		ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum		
Message Struc	ture	0xB5 0	x62	0x02 0x31	(8) or	(104)		see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Conte	nts:										
Byte Offset	Numi		ling	Name		Unit	Description				
0	U4	-		svid		-	SV ID for which this ep (Valid Range: 1 32).	•			
4	U4						ceiver.				



RXM-EPH continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description				
	Format								
Start of optional block									
8	U4[8]	-	sf1d	-	Subframe 1 Words 310 (SF1D0SF1D7)				
40	U4[8]	-	sf2d	-	Subframe 2 Words 310 (SF2D0SF2D7)				
72	U4[8]	-	sf3d	-	Subframe 3 Words 310 (SF3D0SF3D7)				
End of optional block									

RXM-POSREQ (0x02 0x40)

Requests a position fix in Power Management mode

Message	RXM-POSR	RXM-POSREQ								
Description	Requests a	Requests a position fix in Power Management mode								
Firmware	Supported of	n u-blox 5 fir	mware version 6.00.							
Туре	Input	Input								
Comment	-									
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum					
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0x02 0x40	0	see below	CK_A CK_B					
No payload			•		•					

RXM-PMREQ (0x02 0x41)

Requests a Power Management task

Message		RX	XM-PMREQ							
Description		Red	Requests a Power Management task							
Firmware		Sup	ported o	n u-blox 5 firi	mware	version 6	.00.			
Туре		Inp	ut							
Comment	Request of a Power Management related task of the receiver.									
	Header ID Length (Bytes)				Payload	Checksum				
Message Structi	Message Structure 0xB5 0x62			0x02 0x41	8 see below CK_A CK			CK_A CK_B		
Payload Conten	ts:	•			•					
Byte Offset	Num! Form		Scaling	Name		Unit	Description	Description		
0	U4		-	duration		ms	Duration of the requested task, set to zero for infinite duration			
4	X4		-	flags		-	task flags (see graphic	below)		



Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags

	1
	oackup

signed value
unsigned value
reserved

Name	Description
backup	The receiver goes into backup mode for a time period defined by duration



INF (0x04)

Information Messages: i.e. Printf-Style Messages, with IDs such as Error, Warning, Notice.

The INF Class is basically an output class that allows the firmware and application code to output strings with a printf-style call. All INF messages have an associated type to indicate the kind of message.

INF-ERROR (0x04 0x00)

ASCII String output, indicating an error

Message		INF	-ERROR									
Description		AS	ASCII String output, indicating an error									
Firmware		Sup	Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.00.									
Туре												
Comment		Thi	This message has a variable length payload, representing an ASCII string.									
		Hea	der	ID	D Length (Bytes) Payload Checks							
Message Structu	ıre	OxE	35 0x62	0x04 0x00	0 + 1*	variable		see below	CK_A CK_B			
Payload Conten	ts:				•				•			
Byte Offset	Numl		Scaling	Name		Unit	Description					
Start of repeate	d block	(varia	ble times)				•					
N*1	СН	- char - ASCII Character										
End of repeated	block			•			•					

INF-WARNING (0x04 0x01)

ASCII String output, indicating a warning

Message		INF	-WARNI	NG								
Description		AS	ASCII String output, indicating a warning									
Firmware		Sup	Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.00.									
Туре												
Comment		Thi	This message has a variable length payload, representing an ASCII string.									
		Hea	der	er ID Length (Bytes) Payload Checksum								
Message Structu	re	0xB5 0x62 0x04 0x01 0 + 1*variable see below CK_A C					CK_A CK_B					
Payload Content	5.:	•			•			•				
Byte Offset	Num! Form		Scaling	Name		Unit	Description					
Start of repeated	block	(varia	ble times)				•					
N*1	СН		- char - ASCII Character									
End of repeated	block											



INF-NOTICE (0x04 0x02)

ASCII String output, with informational contents

Message		INF	-NOTICE								
Description		AS	CII String	output, wi	th info	rmatior	nal contents				
Firmware		Sup	Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.00.								
Туре											
Comment		Thi	s message	has a variab	le lengt	h paylo	ad, representing an	ASCII	string.		
		Hea	der	ID	Length (Bytes) Payload Checksum						
Message Structui	e	OxE	35 0x62	0x04 0x02	0 + 1*	variable			see below	CK_A CK_B	
Payload Contents	:										
Byte Offset	Numb Forma		Scaling	Name		Unit	Description				
Start of repeated	block	(varia	ble times)	1			1				
N*1	СН	- char - ASCII Character									
End of repeated i	block										

INF-TEST (0x04 0x03)

ASCII String output, indicating test output

Message		INF	-TEST								
Description		AS	ASCII String output, indicating test output								
Firmware		Sup	Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.00.								
Туре											
Comment		Thi	This message has a variable length payload, representing an ASCII string.								
		Hea	der	ID Length (Bytes) Payload Checksu							
Message Structu	re	OxE	35 0x62	0x04 0x03	0 + 1*	variable		see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Content	s:								•		
Byte Offset	Numi		Scaling	Name		Unit	Description				
Start of repeated	l block	(varia	ble times)			•	•				
N*1	СН		-	char	char - ASCII Character						
End of repeated	block										



INF-DEBUG (0x04 0x04)

ASCII String output, indicating debug output

Message		INI	-DEBUG								
Description		AS	CII String	output, ind	licating	debug	output				
Firmware		Sup	supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.00.								
Туре											
Comment		Thi	This message has a variable length payload, representing an ASCII string.								
		Hea	der	ID	Length ((Bytes)	Payload	Checksum			
Message Structi	ıre	0xB5 0x62					CK_A CK_B				
Payload Conten	ts:				,					•	
Byte Offset	Num. Form		Scaling	Name		Unit	Description				
Start of repeate	d block	(varia	ble times)	•		'	•				
N*1	СН	H - char - ASCII Character									
End of repeated	block		•	1			•				



ACK (0x05)

Ack/Nack Messages: i.e. as replies to CFG Input Messages.

Messages in this class are sent as a result of a CFG message being received, decoded and processed by the receiver.

ACK-NAK (0x05 0x00)

Message Not-Acknowledged

Message		AC	ACK-NAK									
Description		Me	Message Not-Acknowledged									
Firmware		Sup	Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.00.									
Туре		Ans	swer									
Comment		Ou	tput upor	oon processing of an input message								
		Hea	der	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum			
Message Structi	ure	OxE	35 0x62	0x05 0x00	2			see below	CK_A CK_B			
Payload Conten	ts:											
Byte Offset	Numi	ber	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description					
	Form	at										
0	U1		-	clsID	- Class ID of the Not-Acknowledged Message							
1	U1		-	msgID		-	Message ID of the Not	-Acknowle	edged Message			

ACK-ACK (0x05 0x01)

Message Acknowledged

Message		AC	ACK-ACK									
Description		Me	ssage Ad	knowledge	d							
Firmware		Sup	upported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.00.									
Туре		Ans	nswer									
Comment		Ou	tput upor	processing o	processing of an input message							
		Hea	der	ID	Length (Bytes) Payload Checksum							
Message Structu	re	OxB	35 0x62	0x05 0x01	2			see below	CK_A CK_B			
Payload Content	s:											
Byte Offset	Numl	oer	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description					
	Form	at										
0	U1		-	clsID	- Class ID of the Acknowledged Message							
1	U1		-	msgID		-	Message ID of the Ack	nowledge	d Message			



CFG (0x06)

Configuration Input Messages: i.e. Set Dynamic Model, Set DOP Mask, Set Baud Rate, etc..

The CFG Class can be used to configure the receiver and read out current configuration values. Any messages in Class CFG sent to the receiver are acknowledged (with Message ACK-ACK) if processed successfully, and rejected (with Message ACK-NAK) if processing the message failed.

CFG-PRT (0x06 0x00)

Polls the configuration of the used I/O Port

Message	CFG-PRT	CFG-PRT										
Description	Polls the co	Polls the configuration of the used I/O Port										
Firmware	Supported of	n u-blox 5 fro	om firmware version 4.00 up to version 6	5.00.								
Туре	Poll Request	Poll Request										
Comment	Polls the cor	nfiguration of	the I/O Port on which this message is re	ceived								
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum							
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0x06 0x00	0	see below	CK_A CK_B							
No payload												

Polls the configuration for one I/O Port

Message		CFC	G-PRT									
Description		Pol	ls the co	nfiguration	for one	e I/O Por	t					
Firmware		Sup	upported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.00.									
Туре		Pol	Poll Request									
Comment			Sending this message with a port ID as payload results in having the receiver return the configuration for the specified port.									
		Hea	der	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum			
Message Structu	re	OxE	35 0x62	0x06 0x00	1			see below	CK_A CK_B			
Payload Content	s:											
Byte Offset	Numl	per	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description					
	Form	at										
0	U1		-	PortID	- Port Identifier Number (see the other versions of							
							CFG-PRT for valid value	es)				



Get/Set Port Configuration for UART

Message		CFG-PRT											
Description		Get/Set Po	rt Configura	tion fo	r UART								
Firmware		Supported of	on u-blox 5 fro	om firm	ware vers	sion 4.00 up to version 6	5.00.						
Туре		Get/Set											
Comment		length can	be a multiple	of the r	normal le	ed to one input message ength (see the other ver ne configuration unit.							
		Header	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum					
Message Struct	ture	0xB5 0x62	0x06 0x00	20			see below	CK_A CK_B					
Payload Conter	nts:		•										
Byte Offset	Numb Forma	1 1 1	Name		Unit	Description							
0	U1	-	portID		-	Port Identifier Number	(= 1 or 2	for UART ports)					
1	U1	-	res0		-	Reserved							
2	U2	-	res1		-	Reserved							
4	X4	-	mode		-	A bit mask describing graphic below)	ing the UART mode (see						
8	U4	-	baudRate		Bits/s	Baudrate in bits/second	d						
12	X2	-	inProtoM	ask	-	A mask describing whi active. Each bit of this mask is Through that, multiple on a single port. (see g	s used for protocols graphic be	a protocol. can be defined low)					
14	X2	-	outProto	 Mask	-	A mask describing which output protocols are active. Each bit of this mask is used for a protocol. Through that, multiple protocols can be defin on a single port. (see graphic below)							
16	X2	-	flags		-	Reserved, set to 0	· ·						
18	U2	-	pad		-	Reserved, set to 0							

Bitfield mode

reserved

This Graphic explains the bits of mode

					13	12	11	10 9	9	7	6	4		
□signed walue					nStopBits		parity				_	reserved		
signed value unsigned value reserved	Description													

Default 1 for compatibility with A4

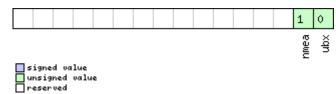


Bitfield mode Description continued

Name	Description
charLen	Character Length
	00 5bit (not supported)
	01 6bit (not supported)
	10 7bit (supported only with parity)
	11 8bit
parity	000 Even Parity
	001 Odd Parity
	10X No Parity
	X1X Reserved
nStopBits	Number of Stop Bits
	00 1 Stop Bit
	01 1.5 Stop Bit
	10 2 Stop Bit
	11 0.5 Stop Bit

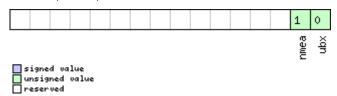
Bitfield inProtoMask

This Graphic explains the bits of inProtoMask



Bitfield outProtoMask

This Graphic explains the bits of outProtoMask



Get/Set Port Configuration for USB Port

Message		CFG	CFG-PRT												
Description		Get	t/Set Por	t Configura	tion fo	r USB Po	rt								
Firmware		Sup	upported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.00.												
Туре		Get	et/Set												
Comment		Several configurations can be concatenated to one input message. In this case the paylo length can be a multiple of the normal length (see the other versions of CFG-PRT). Out messages from the module contain only one configuration unit.													
		Head	der	ID	Length ((Bytes)		Payload	Checksum						
Message Structur	re	0xB	5 0x62	0x06 0x00	20			see below	CK_A CK_B						
Payload Contents	5.:														
Byte Offset	Numbe Forma		Scaling	Name		Unit	Description								

u-blox 5 Receiver Description, including Protocol Specification
GPS.G5-X-07036-F

Public Release

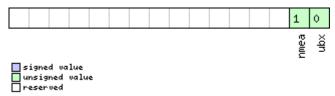


CFG-PRT continued

Byte Offset	Number Format	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
0	U1	-	portID	-	Port Identifier Number (= 3 for USB port)
1	U1	 -	res0	-	Reserved
2	U2	-	res1	-	Reserved
4	U4	-	res2	-	Reserved
8	U4	-	res3	-	Reserved
12	X2	-	inProtoMask	-	A mask describing which input protocols are active. Each bit of this mask is used for a protocol. Through that, multiple protocols can be defined on a single port. (see graphic below)
14	X2	-	outProtoMask	-	A mask describing which output protocols are active. Each bit of this mask is used for a protocol. Through that, multiple protocols can be defined on a single port. (see graphic below)
16	X2	-	flags	-	Reserved, set to 0
18	U2	-	pad	-	Reserved, set to 0

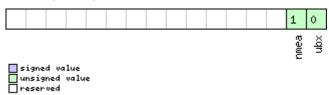
Bitfield inProtoMask

This Graphic explains the bits of inProtoMask



Bitfield outProtoMask

This Graphic explains the bits of outProtoMask





Get/Set Port Configuration for SPI Port

Message		CF	CFG-PRT									
Description		Ge	t/Set Po	rt Configura	tion fo	r SPI Po	rt					
Firmware		Su	pported o	on u-blox 5 fro	om firm	ware ve	rsion 4.00 up to version 6	5.00.				
Туре		Ge	t/Set									
Comment		len	igth can l	pe a multiple	of the r	normal	ted to one input message length (see the other ver one configuration unit.					
		Hea	ader	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum			
Message Stru	cture	Oxf	B5 0x62	0x06 0x00	20			see below	CK_A CK_B			
Payload Conte	ents:			•				•				
Byte Offset	Num! Form		Scaling	Name		Unit	Description					
0	U1		-	portID		-	Port Identifier Number	(= 4 for S	PI port)			
1	U1		-	res0		-	Reserved					
2	U2		-	res1		-	Reserved					
4	X4		-	mode		-	SPI Mode Flags (see g	raphic bel	ow)			
8	U4		-	res2		-	Reserved					
12	X2		-	inProtoM	ask	-	A mask describing whi active. Each bit of this mask is Through that, multiple on a single port. (see g	s used for protocols	a protocol.			
14	X2		-	outProto	Mask	-	A mask describing which output protocols ar active. Each bit of this mask is used for a protocol. Through that, multiple protocols can be defir on a single port. (see graphic below)					
16	X2		-	flags		-	Reserved, set to 0					
18	U2		-	pad		-	Reserved, set to 0					

Bitfield mode

This Graphic explains the bits of mode

		15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8			2	1	
		Cut										oge		
		#										SpiM		

signed value
unsigned value
reserved

Name	Description
spiMode	00 SPI Mode 0: CPOL = 0, CPHA = 0
	01 SPI Mode 1: CPOL = 0, CPHA = 1
	10 SPI Mode 2: CPOL = 1, CPHA = 0
	11 SPI Mode 3: CPOL = 1, CPHA = 1
ffCnt	Number of bytes containing 0xFF to receive before switching off reception. Range: 0(mechanism off)-255



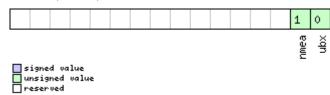
Bitfield inProtoMask

This Graphic explains the bits of inProtoMask

									1	0
S	igned Insign	d va ned ved	lue valu	e					nmea	×qn

Bitfield outProtoMask

This Graphic explains the bits of outProtoMask



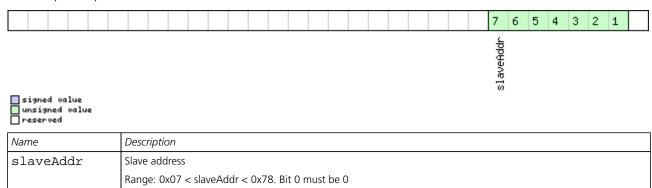
Get/Set Port Configuration for DDC Port

Message		CFG-PRT												
Description		Ge	t/Set Po	rt Configura	tion fo	r DDC Po	ort							
Firmware		Sup	oported c	n u-blox 5 fro	om firm	ware ver	sion 4.00 up to version 6	5.00.						
Туре		Ge	t/Set											
Comment		len	gth can b	pe a multiple	of the r	normal le	ed to one input message ength (see the other ver one configuration unit.		' '					
		Hea	nder	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum					
Message Struc	ture	OxE	35 0x62	0x06 0x00	20			see below	CK_A CK_B					
Payload Conte	ents:			1				•						
Byte Offset	Numb		Scaling	Name		Unit	Description							
0	U1		-	portID		-	Port Identifier Number	r (= 0 for DDC port)						
1	U1		-	res0		-	Reserved							
2	U2		-	res1		-	Reserved							
4	X4		-	mode		-	DDC Mode Flags (see	e graphic below)						
8	U4		-	res2		-	Reserved							
12	X2		-	inProtoM	ask	-	A mask describing wh active. Each bit of this mask is Through that, multiple on a single port. (see g	s used for protocols	a protocol.					
14	X2		-	outProto	Mask	_	A mask describing which output protocols a active. Each bit of this mask is used for a protocol. Through that, multiple protocols can be def on a single port. (see graphic below)							
16	X2		-	flags		-	Reserved, set to 0							
18	U2		-	pad		-	Reserved, set to 0							



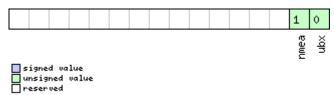
Bitfield mode

This Graphic explains the bits of mode



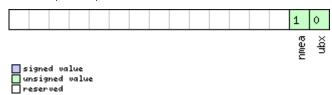
Bitfield inProtoMask

This Graphic explains the bits of inProtoMask



Bitfield outProtoMask

This Graphic explains the bits of ${\tt outProtoMask}$



CFG-MSG (0x06 0x01)

Poll a message configuration

Message		CFG-MSG											
Description		Pol	Poll a message configuration										
Firmware		Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.00.											
Туре		Poll Request											
Comment		-											
		Hea	der	ID	Length ((Bytes)		Payload	Checksum				
Message Structo	ıre	OxE	35 0x62	0x06 0x01	2			see below	CK_A CK_B				
Payload Conten	ts:												
Byte Offset	Numl	ber	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description						
	Format												
0	U1		-	msgClass		-	Message Class						
1	U1		-	msgID		-	Message Identifier						



Set Message Rate(s)

Message		CFG	CFG-MSG										
Description		Set	Message	e Rate(s)									
Firmware		Sup	ported or	า u-blox 5 fro	om firm	ware vers	ion 4.00 up to version 6	5.00.					
Туре		Set/	'Get										
Comment Message Structu	Set/Get message rate configuration (s) to/from the receiver. See also section How to chabetween protocols. • Send rate is relative to the event a message is registered on. For example, if the rate navigation message is set to 2, the message is sent every second navigation solution configuring NMEA messages, the section NMEA Messages Overview describes Class Identifier numbers used. Header ID Length (Bytes) Payload Checksum Message Structure OxB5 0x62 0x06 0x01 8 see below CK A CK See S												
Payload Content	ts:		1										
Byte Offset	Numb Forma												
0	U1		-	msgClass		-	Message Class						
1	U1		-	msgID		-	Message Identifier						
2	U1[6]	-	rate		-	Send rate on I/O Targe	et (6 Targe	ts)				

Set Message Rate

Message		CFO	G-MSG						
Description		Set	Messag	e Rate					
Firmware		Sup	ported o	n u-blox 5 fro	om firm	ware vers	ion 4.00 up to version 6	5.00.	
Туре		Set	/Get						
Comment		Set	message	rate config	uration	for the d	current target. See also	section	How to change
	between protocols.								
		Hea	der	ID	Length ((Bytes)		Payload	Checksum
Message Struct	ure	OxE	35 0x62	0x06 0x01	3			see below	CK_A CK_B
Payload Conten	its:	•			•				
Byte Offset	Numl	per	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description		
	Form	at							
0	U1		-	msgClass		-	Message Class		
1	U1		-	msgID		-	Message Identifier		
2 U1 - rate - Send rate on current Target									



CFG-INF (0x06 0x02)

Poll INF message configuration for one protocol

Message		CFG	i-INF									
Description		Poll	INF me	ssage config	juratio	n for one	protocol					
Firmware		Sup	ported o	n u-blox 5 fro	om firm	ware vers	ion 4.00 up to version 6	5.00.				
Туре		Poll	Request									
Comment	-											
	Header ID Length (Bytes) Payload Checksum											
Message Structu	ure	0xB!	5 0x62	0x06 0x02	1			see below	CK_A CK_B			
Payload Conten	ts:				•							
Byte Offset	Numb Forma	- 1	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description					
0	U1		-	protocol	ID	-	Protocol Identifier, identifying the output protocol for this Poll Request. The following a valid Protocol Identifiers: - 0: UBX Protocol - 1: NMEA Protocol - 2-255: Reserved					

Information message configuration

Message		CFO	G-INF							
Description		Inf	ormation	message co	onfigu	ration				
Firmware		Sup	ported o	n u-blox 5 fro	m firm	ware vers	sion 4.00 up to version 6	5.00.		
Туре		Set	/Get							
Comment		The value of INFMSG_mask <x> below are that each bit represents one of the INF clamessages (Bit 0 for ERROR, Bit 1 for WARNING and so on.). For a complete list, please so the Message Class INF. Several configurations can be concatenated to one input message. In this case the payload length can be a multiple of the normal length. Output message from the module contain only one configuration unit. Please note that I/O Targets 0, 1 are 2 correspond to serial ports 0, 1 and 2. I/O target 3 is reserved for future use. Header ID Length (Bytes) Payload Checksum</x>								
Message Structu	re	OxE	35 0x62	0x06 0x02	0 + 8*	Num		see below	CK_A CK_B	
Payload Content	s:									
Byte Offset	Numb		Scaling	Name		Unit	Description			
Start of repeated	l block	(Num	times)							
N*8	U1		-	protocol:	ID	-	Protocol Identifier, ide protocol the configura following are valid Pro - 0: UBX Protocol - 1: NMEA Protocol - 2-255: Reserved	ition is set	get. The	



CFG-INF continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
1 + 8*N	U1	-	res0	-	Reserved
2 + 8*N	U2	-	res1	-	Reserved
4 + 8*N	X1[4]	-	infMsgMask	-	A bit mask, saying which information messages are enabled on each I/O target (see graphic below)
End of repeated	block				

Bitfield infMsgMask

This Graphic explains the bits of infMsgMask

													4	3	2	1	0
													TEST	DEBUG	NOTICE	WARNING	ERROR



CFG-RST (0x06 0x04)

Reset Receiver / Clear Backup Data Structures

Message		CF	G-RST						
Description		Re	set Rece	iver / Clear E	Backup	Data St	ructures		
Firmware		Sup	oported c	n u-blox 5 fro	om firm	ware ve	rsion 4.00 up to version	6.00.	
Туре		Со	mmand						
Comment	t -								
		Hea	der	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum
Message Struc	ture	OxE	35 0x62	0x06 0x04	4			see below	CK_A CK_B
Payload Conte	nts:	•		•	!			1	
Byte Offset	Numi	ber	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description		
	Form	at							
0	X2		-	navBbrMa	sk	-	BBR Sections to clear.	The follow	ing Special Sets
							apply:		
							0x0000 Hotstart		
							0x0001 Warmstart		
							0xFFFF Coldstart (see g	graphic be	low)

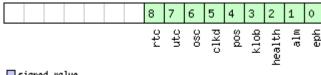


CFG-RST continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
2	U1	-	resetMode	-	Reset Type
					- 0x00 - Hardware reset (Watchdog)
					immediately
					- 0x01 - Controlled Software reset
					- 0x02 - Controlled Software reset (GPS only)
					- 0x04 - Hardware reset (Watchdog) after
					shutdown
					- 0x08 - Controlled GPS stop
					- 0x09 - Controlled GPS start
3	U1	-	res	-	Reserved

Bitfield navBbrMask

This Graphic explains the bits of navBbrMask



signed value
unsigned value
reserved

Name	Description
eph	Ephemeris
alm	Almanach
health	Health
klob	Klobuchard
pos	Position
clkd	Clock Drift
osc	Oscilator Parameter
utc	UTC Correction Parameters
rtc	RTC

CFG-DAT (0x06 0x06)

Poll Datum Setting

Message	CFG-DAT				
Description	Poll Datum	Setting			
Firmware	Supported o	n u-blox 5 fro	om firmware version 4.00 up to version	6.00.	
Туре	Poll Request				
Comment	Upon sendir	ng of this mes	sage, the receiver returns CFG-DAT as c	lefined bel	OW
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0x06 0x06	0	see below	CK_A CK_B
No payload	•	•		•	•



Set Standard Datum

Message		CF	G-DAT									
Description		Set	t Standaı	d Datum								
Firmware		Sup	oported o	n u-blox 5 fro	om firm	ware vers	sion 4.00 up to ver	rsion 6.00.				
Туре		Set	t									
Comment		See	See section Geodetic Datums for a list of supported Datums									
		Hea	der	ID	Length ((Bytes)		Payload	Checksum			
Message Struct	ure	OxE	35 0x62	0x06 0x06	2			see below	CK_A CK_B			
Payload Conten	ts:				•							
Byte Offset	Numi	ber	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description					
	Form	at										
0	U2		-	datumNum		-	Datum Number					

Set User-defined Datum

Message		CFG-DAT											
Description		Set User-d	efined Datur	n									
Firmware		Supported of	on u-blox 5 fr	om firmware ve	ersion 4.00 up to version	on 6.00.							
Туре		Set											
Comment		-											
		Header	ID	Length (Bytes)		Payload	Checksum						
Message Struc	age Structure 0xB5 0x62 0x06 0x06 44						CK_A CK_B						
Payload Conte	nts:	•	•	•			•						
Byte Offset	Numi	ber Scaling	Name	Unit	Description								
	Form	at											
0	R8	-	majA	m	1 1	Semi-major Axis (accepted range = $6,300,0$ to $6,500,000.0$ metres).							
8	R8	-	flat	-	1.0 / Flattening (accepted range is 0.0 to 50								
).								
16	R4	-	dX	m	X Axis shift at the o	origin (accep	ted range is +/-						
					5000.0 metres).								
20	R4	-	dY	m	Y Axis shift at the o	origin (accep	ted range is +/-						
					5000.0 metres).								
24	R4	-	dz	m	Z Axis shift at the c	origin (accept	ed range is +/-						
20	- D.4				5000.0 metres).	\							
28	R4	-	rotX	S	Rotation about the +/- 20.0 milli-arc se		pted range is						
32	R4		rotY	S	Rotation about the		ntod rango is						
32	11/4		1001	٥	+/- 20.0 milli-arc se		pied range is						
36	R4	-	rotZ	S	Rotation about the Z Axis (accepted range is +/								
					20.0 milli-arc seconds).								
40	R4	-	scale	ppm	Scale change (acce	epted range is	s 0.0 to 50.0						
					parts per million).								



Get currently selected Datum

Message		CFO	G-DAT									
Description		Ge	t curren	tly selected [Datum							
Firmware		Sup	oported o	on u-blox 5 fro	om firm	ware ve	rsion 4.00 up to version	6.00.				
Туре		Get	t									
Comment		dat	he Parameter datumName is only valid, if datumNum is not equal to -1. atumNum is -1,the receiver is configured for a custom datum. The parameters froscale are valid for both custom or standard datum formats.									
		Hea	der	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum			
Message Struc	Message Structure 0xB5 0x62 0x06 0x06 52 see below C							CK_A CK_B				
Payload Conte	nts:				1							
Byte Offset	Numb		Scaling	Name		Unit	Description					
0	U2		-	datumNum		-	Datum Number accor	ding to Ge	odetic Datums			
2	CH[6	5]	-	datumNam	e	-	ASCII String with Datu	ım Mnemo	onic			
8	R8		-	majA		m	Semi-major Axis (acce to 6,500,000.0 metre		e = 6,300,000.0			
16	R8		-	flat		-	1.0 / Flattening (acce).	pted range	is 0.0 to 500.0			
24	R4		-	dX		m	X Axis shift at the original 5000.0 metres).	jin (accept	ed range is +/-			
28	R4		-	dY		m	Y Axis shift at the original 5000.0 metres).	jin (accept	ed range is +/-			
32	R4		-	dZ		m	Z Axis shift at the orig 5000.0 metres).	in (accept	ed range is +/-			
36	R4		-	rotX		S	Rotation about the X +/- 20.0 milli-arc seco		pted range is			
40	R4		-	rotY		S	Rotation about the Y Axis (accepted range is +/- 20.0 milli-arc seconds).					
44	R4		-	rotZ		S	Rotation about the Z Axis (accepted range is +/20.0 milli-arc seconds).					
48	R4		-	scale		ppm	Scale change (accepte parts per million).	<u> </u>	0.0 to 50.0			



CFG-TP (0x06 0x07)

Poll TimePulse Parameters

Message	CFG-TP				
Description	Poll TimePu	ılse Paramet	ers		
Firmware	Supported of	n u-blox 5 fro	om firmware version 4.00 up to versi	on 6.00.	
Туре	Poll Request				
Comment			payload) message to the receiver resi with a payload as defined below	ults in the rec	eiver returning a
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0x06 0x07	0	see below	CK_A CK_B
No payload					

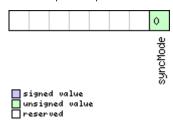
Get/Set TimePulse Parameters

Message		CFG-TP										
Description		Get/Set Tir	nePulse Paran	neters								
Firmware		Supported of	on u-blox 5 fror	m firm	ware ve	ersion 4.00 up to version	6.00.					
Туре		Get/Set										
Comment		-										
		Header	ID .	Length ((Bytes)		Payload	Checksum				
Message Struc	ture	0xB5 0x62	0x06 0x07	20			see below	CK_A CK_B				
Payload Conte	ents:	!										
Byte Offset	Numk		Name		Unit	Description						
	Form											
0	U4	-	interval		us	Time interval for time	pulse					
4	U4	-	length us Length of time pul									
8	11	-	status		-	Time pulse config sett	ing					
						+1 = positive						
						0 = off						
						-1 = negative						
9	U1	-	timeRef		-	Alignment to reference	reference time:					
						0 = UTC time,						
						1 = GPS time						
						2 = Local time						
10	U1	-	flags		-	Bitmask (see graphic b	pelow)					
11	U1	-	res		-	Reserved						
12	12	-	antennaCa	bleD	ns	Antenna Cable Delay						
			elay									
14	12	-	rfGroupDe	lay	ns	Receiver RF Group Del	lay					
16	14	-	userDelay		ns	User Time Function De	elay (positi	ve delay results				
						in earlier pulse)						



Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags



Name	Description
syncMode	0=Time pulse always synchronized and only available if time is valid
	1=Time pulse allowed to be asynchronized and available even when time is not valid

CFG-RATE (0x06 0x08)

Poll Navigation/Measurement Rate Settings

Message	CFG-RATE											
Description	Poll Naviga	Poll Navigation/Measurement Rate Settings										
Firmware	Supported o	n u-blox 5 fro	om firmware version 4.00 up to version (6.00.								
Туре	Poll Request											
Comment	_		payload) message to the receiver results ΓE with a payload as defined below	in the rec	eiver returning a							
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum							
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0x06 0x08	0	see below	CK_A CK_B							
No payload	·	•		•								

Navigation/Measurement Rate Settings

Message		CFO	G-RATE										
Description		Na	vigation	/Measureme	nt Rat	e Settir	gs						
Firmware		Sup	ported o	n u-blox 5 fro	m firm	ware ve	rsion 4	1.00 up to version (6.00.				
Туре		Get	Get/Set										
Comment		 The u-blox positioning technology supports navigation update rates higher or lower than update per second. The calculation of the navigation solution will always be aligned to the top of a second. The update rate has a direct influence on the power consumption. The more fixes the are required, the more CPU power and communication resources are required. For most applications a 1 Hz update rate would be sufficient. 											
		Hea	der	ID	Length	(Bytes)			Payload	Checksum			
Message Structu	re	OxE	35 0x62	0x06 0x08	6				see below	CK_A CK_B			
Payload Content	s:				•								
Byte Offset	Numb Forma		Scaling	Name		Unit	Desc	cription					
0	U2		-	measRate		ms	- 1	asurement Rate, G en every measRate					



CFG-RATE continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
2	U2	-	navRate	cycles	Navigation Rate, in number of measurement
					cycles. On u-blox 5, this parameter cannot be
					changed, and is always equals 1.
4	U2	-	timeRef	-	Alignment to reference time: 0 = UTC time, 1 =
					GPS time

CFG-CFG (0x06 0x09)

Clear, Save and Load configurations

Message		CF	G-CFG										
Description		Cle	ar, Save	and Load co	onfigur	ations							
Firmware		Sup	oported c	on u-blox 5 fro	om firm	ware ver	sion 4.00 up to version	6.00.					
Туре		Со	ommand										
Comment		See	e the Re	eceiver Confi	guratio	n chapte	er for a detailed desc	ription or	n how Receiver				
		Со	nfiguratio	on should be	used.	The three	e masks are made up o	of individu	al bits, each bit				
		ind	icating th	ne sub-sectior	n of all	configura	ations on which the cor	responding	g action shall be				
		1	ried out. ar, Save,		that co	mmands	can be combined. The	e sequence	of execution is				
		Hea		ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum				
Message Struct	ure	0xE	35 0x62	0x06 0x09	(12) o	r (13)		see below	CK_A CK_B				
Payload Conter	nts:			1				1					
Byte Offset	Num	ber	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description						
	Form	at											
0	X4		-	clearMas	k	-		tions to Clear					
							(=Load Default Config						
							Configurations in non	-volatile m	emory) (see				
	1						graphic below)						
4	X4		-	saveMask		-	Mask with configurati						
							(=Save Current Config						
8	X4]1241-			Memory), see ID descr Mask with configurati	•					
0	^4		-	loadMask		-	(=Load Permanent Co						
							Non-volatile Memory						
						Configurations), see II							
Start of optional block							-511119414110115/, 500 11	- acsemptin	or cicuminask				
12	X1		I_	deviceMa	sk	Ī-	Mask which selects th	e devices f	or this				
	' ' '						command. (see graph						
End of optional	l block		1	!		1	, , ,						



Bitfield clearMask

This Graphic explains the bits of clearMask

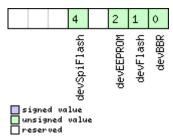
										10	9	8		4	3	2	1	0
										antConf	invConf	sfdrConf		tpConf	navConf	infMsg	msgConf	ioPort

signed value unsigned value reserved

Name	Description
ioPort	I/O Port Assignements, Protocols and Baud Rates (See messages UBX-CFG-PRT and UBX-CFG-USB)
msgConf	Message Configuration (See message UBX-CFG-MSG)
infMsg	INF Message Configuration (See UBX-CFG-INF)
navConf	NAV Configuration (See UBX-CFG-DAT, UBX-CFG-NAV5, UBX-CFG-RATE, UBX-CFG-SBAS,
	UBX-CFG-NMEA, UBX-CFG-TMODE)
tpConf	Timepulse Configuration (See UBX-CFG-TP)
sfdrConf	SFDR Configuration
rinvConf	Remote Inventory Configuration (See UBX-CFG-RINV), only U5R6 and later
antConf	Antenna Configuration (See UBX-CFG-ANT)

Bitfield deviceMask

This Graphic explains the bits of deviceMask



Name	Description
devBBR	device battery backed RAM
devFlash	device Flash
devEEPROM	device EEPROM
devSpiFlash	device SPI Flash (only U5R6 and later)



CFG-FXN (0x06 0x0E)

Poll FXN configuration

Message	CFG-FXN				
Description	Poll FXN co	nfiguration			
Firmware	Supported of	n u-blox 5 fir	mware version 6.00.		
Туре	Poll Request				
Comment	· ·	ng of this m	essage, the receiver returns CFG-FXN	configura	tion, as defined
	below				
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0x06 0x0E	0	see below	CK_A CK_B
No payload	•			•	•

RXM FixNOW configuration.

Message		CFG-FXN												
Description		RXM FixNOW configuration.												
Firmware		Supported	Supported on u-blox 5 firmware version 6.00.											
Туре		Command												
Comment		This mess	nis message is outdated and supported on u-blox 5 only for easier migration from											
		Antaris 4.	Please use C	FG-PM	instead									
		This messa	ge only config	jures th	e FixNO	W Mode, it does not	t enable it. To	enable FiXNOW,						
		please use	CFG-RXM.	_				_						
		Header	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum						
Message Struc	ture	0xB5 0x62	0x06 0x0E	36			see below	CK_A CK_B						
Payload Conte	nts:													
Byte Offset	Numb	per Scaling	Name		Unit	Description								
	Forma	ət												
0	X4	-	flags		-	FXN configuration	n flags. Bitmask	c, Combination						
						of the following f								
4	U4	-	tReacq		ms		Time the receiver tries to re-acquire satellites							
					before going t									
8	U4	-	tAcq		ms		Time the receiver tries to acquire satellites							
						before going to off state.								
12	U4	-	tReacq0f	f	ms	Time the receiver	•	ate, if						
						re-acquisition faile								
16	U4	-	tAcqOff		ms	Time the receiver	stays in Off-Sta	ate, if						
20	114		_			acquisition failed.								
20	,							· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·						
24	U4	-	tOff		ms	Sleep time after n		•						
20	U4					may vary due to d	lata download))						
28		-	res			Reserved	V to which t_on/t_sleep are aligned if							
32	U4	-	baseTow		ms			are aligned if						
						ABSOLUTE_ALIGN	N IS SET							



Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags

	4	3	1
	onOff	absAlign	sleep



Name	Description
sleep	If this bit is set, the unit will enter Sleep Mode. Otherwise, it will enter CPU only mode.
	In Sleep Mode, the RF section and the CPU are shut down.
	In CPU only Mode, the RF section is shut down, but the CPU continues to run - this mode is suitable for SCK
	applications, only.
absAlign	Absolute Alignment (only with on/off time)
onOff	Use on/off time
	Remaining bits shall never be set.

CFG-RXM (0x06 0x11)

RXM configuration

Message		CFC	FG-RXM								
Description		RX	M config	uration							
Firmware		Sup	ported o	ported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.01 up to version 6.00.							
Туре		Set	t/Get								
Comment		For	a detaile	d description	see sec	tion Pow	er Management.				
		Head	der	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum		
Message Structure 0xB5 0x62		0x06 0x11	2 see below CK_A			CK_A CK_B					
Payload Conte	nts:				•						
Byte Offset	Numl	ber	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description				
	Forma	at									
0	U1		-	reserved		-	reserved				
1	1 U1 -		lpMode		-	Low Power Mode					
							0: Max. performance r	mode			
							1: Power Save Mode (FW 6.00 o	nly)		
							4: Eco mode				
							5-255: reserved				



CFG-ANT (0x06 0x13)

Poll Antenna Control Settings

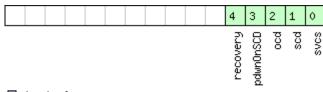
Message	CFG-ANT	CFG-ANT								
Description	Poll Antenr	Poll Antenna Control Settings								
Firmware	Supported of	n u-blox 5 fro	om firmware version 4.00 up to version	6.00.						
Туре	Poll Request	Poll Request								
Comment		Sending this (empty / no-payload) message to the receiver results in the receiver returning a message of type CFG-ANT with a payload as defined below								
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum					
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0x06 0x13	0	see below	CK_A CK_B					
No payload		•		•						

Get/Set Antenna Control Settings

Message		CFO	FG-ANT							
Description		Ge	Get/Set Antenna Control Settings							
Firmware		Sup	upported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 5.00 up to version 6.00.							
Туре		Get	Get/Set							
Comment		-								
		Hea	der	ID Length		(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum	
Message Structur	re	0xB	35 0x62	0x06 0x13	4			see below	CK_A CK_B	
Payload Contents	5.:		•					•		
Byte Offset	Numb	er	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description			
	Forma	at								
0	X2		-	flags		-	Antenna Flag Mask (see graphic below)		below)	
2	X2		-	pins		-	Antenna Pin Configuration (see graphic be		graphic below)	

Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags



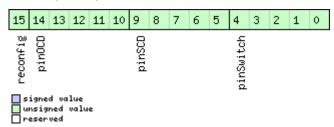
signed value
unsigned value
reserved

Name	Description
svcs	Enable Antenna Supply Voltage Control Signal
scd	Enable Short Circuit Detection
ocd	Enable Open Circuit Detection
pdwnOnSCD	Power Down Antenna supply if Short Circuit is detected. (only in combination with Bit 1)
recovery	Enable automatic recovery from short state



Bitfield pins

This Graphic explains the bits of pins



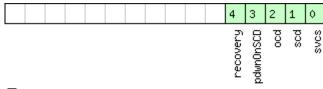
Name	Description
pinSwitch	PIO-Pin used for switching antenna supply (internal to TIM-LP/TIM-LF)
pinSCD	PIO-Pin used for detecting a short in the antenna supply
pinOCD	PIO-Pin used for detecting open/not connected antenna
reconfig	if set to one, and this command is sent to the receiver, the receiver will reconfigure the pins as specified.

Get/Set Antenna Control Settings

Message		CFC	FG-ANT							
Description		Ge	et/Set Antenna Control Settings							
Firmware		Sup	upported on u-blox 5 firmware version 4.00.							
Туре		Get	et/Set							
Comment		-								
		Header ID Length (Bytes) Payload				Payload	Checksum			
Message Structu	re	0xB	35 0x62	0x06 0x13	4 see below C				CK_A CK_B	
Payload Contents:										
Byte Offset	Numb	er	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description			
	Forma	at								
0	X2		-	flags		-	Antenna Flag Mask (see graphic below)			
2	X2 -		pins		-	Antenna Pin Configuration (READ-ONLY)		D-ONLY)		
					This field is only valid, when data is received		a is received			
							from the receiver (Get)). If you us	e this message	
							to configure the anten	na contro	l, set all bits of	
							this field to zero. (see	graphic be	low)	

Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags





Name	Description
svcs	Enable Antenna Supply Voltage Control Signal
scd	Enable Short Circuit Detection
ocd	Enable Open Circuit Detection
pdwnOnSCD	Power Down Antenna supply if Short Circuit is detected. (only in combination with Bit 1)

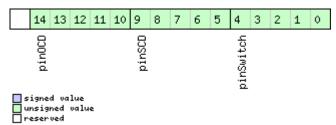


Bitfield flags Description continued

Name	Description
recovery	Enable automatic recovery from short state

Bitfield pins

This Graphic explains the bits of pins



Name	Description
pinSwitch	PIO-Pin used for switching antenna supply (internal to TIM-LP/TIM-LF)
pinSCD	PIO-Pin used for detecting a short in the antenna supply
pinOCD	PIO-Pin used for detecting open/not connected antenna

CFG-SBAS (0x06 0x16)

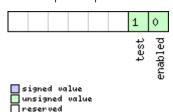
SBAS Configuration

Message		CF	CFG-SBAS									
Description SBAS Configuration												
Firmware		Su	oported o	n u-blox 5 fro	om firm	ware ve	rsion 4.00 up to versior	า 6.00.				
Туре		Со	mmand									
Comment			This message configures the SBAS receiver subsystem (i.e. WAAS, EGNOS, MSAS). See the SBAS Configuration Settings Description for a detailed description of how these settings affect receiver operation.									
		Hea	der	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum			
Message Struct	ure	0xE	35 0x62	0x06 0x16	8			see below CK_A C				
Payload Conten	ts:	•			•			•				
Byte Offset	Num		Scaling	Name		Unit	Description					
0	X1		-	mode		-	SBAS Mode (see gra	BAS Mode (see graphic below)				
1	X1		-	usage		-	SBAS Usage (see gra	SBAS Usage (see graphic below)				
2	U1		-	maxSBAS		-		Maximum Number of SBAS prioritized tracking channels (valid range: 0 - 3) to use				
3	X1		-	scanmode	2	-	Continuation of scar graphic below)	Continuation of scanmode bitmask below (see				
4 X4 -		scanmode1		-	Which SBAS PRN numbers to search for (Bitmask) If all Bits are set to zero, auto-scan (i.e. all valid PRNs) are searched. Every bit corresponds to a PRN number (see graphic below)							



Bitfield mode

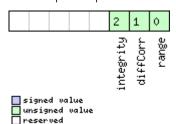
This Graphic explains the bits of mode



Name	Description
enabled	SBAS Enabled (1) / Disabled (0)
test	SBAS Testbed: Use data anyhow (1) / Ignore data when in Test Mode (SBAS Msg 0)

Bitfield usage

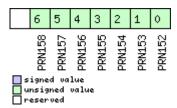
This Graphic explains the bits of usage



Name	Description				
range	Use SBAS GEOs as a ranging source (for navigation)				
diffCorr	Use SBAS Differential Corrections				
integrity	Use SBAS Integrity Information				

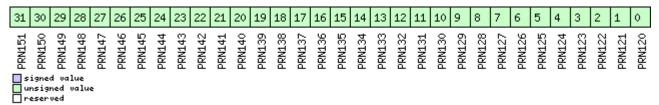
Bitfield scanmode2

This Graphic explains the bits of scanmode2



Bitfield scanmode1

This Graphic explains the bits of scanmode1





CFG-NMEA (0x06 0x17)

Poll the NMEA protocol configuration

Message	CFG-NMEA	CFG-NMEA									
Description	Poll the NN	Poll the NMEA protocol configuration									
Firmware	Supported of	Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.00.									
Туре	Poll Request	Poll Request									
Comment	-										
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum						
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0x06 0x17	0	see below	CK_A CK_B						
No payload											

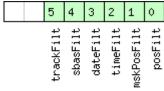
Set/Get the NMEA protocol configuration

Message		CF	CFG-NMEA										
Description		Se	Set/Get the NMEA protocol configuration										
Firmware		Su	Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.00.										
Туре		Set	t/Get										
Comment			Set/Get the NMEA protocol configuration. See section NMEA Protocol Configuration for a detailed description of the configuration effects on NMEA output.										
		Hea	nder	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum				
Message Struct	ure	0xE	35 0x62	0x06 0x17	4			see below	CK_A CK_B				
Payload Conter	ts:				•			•					
Byte Offset	Num Form		Scaling	Name		Unit	Description	Description					
0	X1		-	filter		-	filter flags (see graphic	filter flags (see graphic below)					
1	U1		-	version		-	0,125 11112, 110151011	0x23 = NMEA version 2.3 0x21 = NMEA version 2.1					
2 U1 -		numSV	numSV -		protocol. This does not affect the lt only limits the number NMEA mode (this mig	This does not affect the receiver's operation. It only limits the number of SVs reported in NMEA mode (this might be needed with older mapping applications which only support 8- or							
3	X1		-	flags		-	flags (see graphic bel	ow)					



Bitfield filter

This Graphic explains the bits of filter

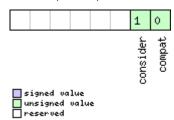


signed value unsigned value reserved

Name	Description
posFilt	disable position filtering
mskPosFilt	disable masked position filtering
timeFilt	disable time filtering
dateFilt	disable date filtering
sbasFilt	enable SBAS filtering
trackFilt	disable track filtering

Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags



Name	Description
compat	enable compatibility mode.
	This might be needed for certain applications when customer's NMEA parser expects a fixed number of digits in
	position coordinates
consider	enable considering mode.

CFG-USB (0x06 0x1B)

Poll a USB configuration

Message	CFG-USB	CFG-USB									
Description	Poll a USB	Poll a USB configuration									
Firmware	Supported c	Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.00.									
Туре	Poll Request	Poll Request									
Comment	-										
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum						
Message Structure 0xB5 0x62 0x06 0x1B 0 see below C											
No payload											

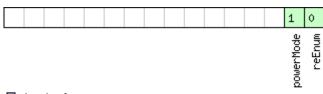


Get/Set USB Configuration

Message		CFG-USB										
Description		Get/Set USB Configuration										
Firmware	Supp	Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.00.										
Туре		Get/S	Set									
Comment		-										
		Heade	er	ID	Length ((Bytes)		Payload	Checksum			
Message Struc	ture	0xB5	0x62	0x06 0x1B	108			see below	CK_A CK_B			
Payload Conte	nts:											
Byte Offset	Numb		Scaling	Name		Unit	Description					
0	U2			vendorID		-	registered	Vendor IDs. Changing this field requires special				
2	U2	-		productID		-	Product ID. Changing Host drivers.	Product ID. Changing this field requires special Host drivers.				
4	U2	-		reserved	1	-	This field is reserved. Always set to 0					
6	U2	-		reserved	2	-	This field is reserved for special use. Always set to 1					
8	U2	-		powerCons ion	sumpt	-	Power consumed by the device in mA					
10	X2	-		flags		-	various configuration	s configuration flags (see graphic below				
12	CH[3	32] -		vendorSt	ring	-		String containing the vendor name. 32 ASCII bytes including 0-termination.				
44	CH[3	32] -		productString		-		String containing the product name. 32 ASCII bytes including 0-termination.				
76	CH[3	32] -		serialNu	mber	-	String containing the serial number. 32 ASC bytes including 0-termination. Changing the String fields requires special Hodrivers.					

Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags





Name	Description
reEnum	force re-enumeration
powerMode	self-powered (1), bus-powered (0)



CFG-TMODE (0x06 0x1D)

Poll Time Mode Settings

Message	CFG-TMOD	CFG-TMODE								
Description	Poll Time N	Poll Time Mode Settings								
Firmware	Supported of	Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 5.00 up to version 6.00 (only available								
	with premi	with premium feature timing).								
Туре	Poll Request	Poll Request								
Comment	This messa	ge is availab	le only for timing receivers							
	Sending this	(empty / no-	payload) message to the receiver results	in the rec	eiver returning a					
	message of	type CFG-TM	ODE with a payload as defined below							
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum					
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0x06 0x1D	0	see below	CK_A CK_B					
No payload	•	•		•						

Time Mode Settings

Message CFG-TMOI				G-TMODE								
Description		Tim	Fime Mode Settings									
Firmware		Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 5.00 up to version 6.00 (only available with premium feature timing).										
Туре		Get	/Set									
Comment			This message is available only for timing receivers See the Time Mode Description for details.									
		Head		ID	Length			Payload	Checksum			
Message Struct	ure	0xB!	5 0x62	0x06 0x1D	28			see below	CK_A CK_B			
Payload Conten	its:	1		ļ.	· I							
Byte Offset	Numb	.	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description					
0	U4		- timeMode			-	Time Transfer Mode: 0 Disabled 1 Survey In 2 Fixed Mode (true position information required) 3-255 Reserved					
4	14		-	fixedPos	X	cm	Fixed Position ECEF >	८ coordinate	5			
8	14		-	fixedPos	Y	cm	Fixed Position ECEF	coordinate	5			
12	14		-	fixedPos	Z	cm	Fixed Position ECEF Z coordinate					
16	U4		-	fixedPos	Var	mm^2	Fixed position 3D variance					
20	U4		-	svinMinD	ur	S	Survey-in minimum duration					
24	U4		-	svinVarL	imit	mm^2	Survey-in position va	riance limit				



CFG-NAVX5 (0x06 0x23)

Poll Navigation Engine Expert Settings

Message	CFG-NAVX	5													
Description	Poll Naviga	Poll Navigation Engine Expert Settings													
Firmware	Supported c	Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.00.													
Туре	Poll Request	Poll Request													
Comment	_		payload) message to the receiver results VX5 with a payload as defined below.	s in the rec	eiver returning a										
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum										
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0x06 0x23	0	see below	CK_A CK_B										
No payload		•													

Get/Set Navigation Engine Expert Settings

Message CFG-NAVX5												
Description		Get/Set Navigation Engine Expert Settings										
Firmware		Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.00.										
Туре		Get/Set										
Comment		-										
		Header	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum				
Message Struc	ture	0xB5 0x62	0x06 0x23	40			see below	CK_A CK_B				
Payload Conte	nts:	'	-1				•					
Byte Offset	Numi			Unit	Description							
0	U2	-	version		-	Message version. Current version is 0.						
2	X2	-	mask1		-	parameters will be app	First Parameters Bitmask. Only the flagged parameters will be applied, unused bits must be set to 0. (see graphic below)					
4	X4	-	mask2		-	Second Parameters Bitmask. Currently unused must be set to 0.						
8	U1	-	res1		-	reserved, set to 0						
9	U1	-	res2		-	reserved, set to 0						
10	U1	-	minSVs		#SVs	Minimum number of s	satellites fo	or navigation				
11	U1	-	maxSVs		#SVs	Maximum number of	satellites f	or navigation				
12	U1	-	minCNO		dbHz	Minimum satellite sign	nal level fo	r navigation				
13	U1	-	res3		-	reserved, set to 0						
14	U1	-	iniFix3D)	-	Initial Fix must be 3D flag (0=false/1=true)						
15	U1	-	res4		-	reserved, set to 0	reserved, set to 0					
16	U1 - res5 - reserved, set to 0											
17	U1	-	res6		-	reserved, set to 0		_				

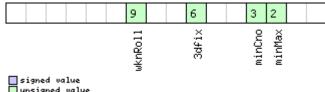


CFG-NAVX5 continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
18	U2	-	wknRollover	-	GPS week rollover number; GPS week numbers
					will be set correctly from this week up to 1024
					weeks after this week. Setting this to 0 reverts
					to firmware default.
20	U4	-	res7	-	reserved, set to 0
24	U4	-	res8	-	reserved, set to 0
28	U4	-	res9	-	reserved, set to 0
32	U4	-	res10	-	reserved, set to 0
36	U4	-	res11	-	reserved, set to 0

Bitfield mask1

This Graphic explains the bits of mask1



signed vo	ılue
unsigned	value
reserved	

Name	Description
minMax	Apply min/max SVs settings
minCno	Apply minimum C/N0 setting
3dfix	Apply initial 3D fix settings
wknRoll	Apply GPS weeknumber rollover settings

CFG-NAV5 (0x06 0x24)

Poll Navigation Engine Settings

Message	CFG-NAV5														
Description	Poll Naviga	Poll Navigation Engine Settings													
Firmware	Supported o	Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.00.													
Туре	Poll Request	Poll Request													
Comment			payload) message to the receiver results V5 with a payload as defined below.	in the rec	eiver returning a										
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum										
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0xB5 0x62													
No payload															



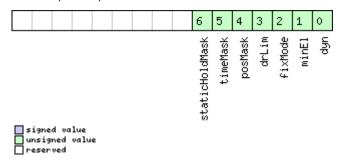
Get/Set Navigation Engine Settings

Message		CFG-NAV5										
Description		Get/Set Na	vigation Engine	e Settings								
Firmware		Supported c	on u-blox 5 from	firmware ve	ersion 4.00 up to version	6.00.						
Туре		Get/Set										
Comment		See the Nav	vigation Configu	ration Setti	ngs Description for a de	etailed des	scription of how					
		these setting	gs affect receiver	operation.		_						
		Header	ID Le	ngth (Bytes)		Payload	Checksum					
Message Struc	ture	0xB5 0x62	0x06 0x24 36	5		see below	CK_A CK_B					
Payload Conte	nts:											
Byte Offset	Numb		Name	Unit	Description	Description						
0	X2	-	mask	-	Parameters Bitmask. (Only the m	asked					
ı	-				parameters will be ap	•						
2	U1	-	dynModel	-	Dynamic Platform mo	<u> </u>	<u> </u>					
					- 0 Portable							
					- 2 Stationary							
					- 3 Pedestrian							
					- 4 Automotive							
					- 5 Sea							
					- 6 Airborne wit	th <1g Acc	eleration					
					- 7 Airborne wit	th <2g Acc	eleration					
					- 8 Airborne wit	th <4g Acc	eleration					
3	U1	-	fixMode	-	Position Fixing Mode.							
					- 1: 2D only							
					- 2: 3D only							
					- 3: Auto 2D/3D							
4	14	0.01	fixedAlt	m	Fixed altitude (mean sea level) for 2D fix mod							
8	U4	0.0001	fixedAltVa	r m^2	Fixed altitude variance	ance for 2D mode.						
12	11	-	minElev	deg	Minimum Elevation for a GNSS satellite to b							
					used in NAV							
13	U1	-	drLimit	S	Maximum time to per		•					
					(linear extrapolation) i		GPS signal loss					
14	U2	0.1	pDop	-	Position DOP Mask to							
16	U2	0.1	tDop	-	Time DOP Mask to us							
18	U2	-	pAcc	m	Position Accuracy Mas	sk						
20	U2	-	tAcc	m	Time Accuracy Mask							
22	U1	-	staticHold	Thr cm/s	Static hold threshold							
22	<u> </u>		esh									
23	U1	-	res1	-	reserved, set to 0							
24	U4	-	res2	-	reserved, set to 0							
28	U4	-	res3	-	reserved, set to 0							
32	U4	-	res4	-	reserved, set to 0							



Bitfield mask

This Graphic explains the bits of mask



Name	Description
dyn	Apply dynamic model settings
minEl	Apply minimum elevation settings
fixMode	Apply fix mode settings
drLim	Apply DR limit settings
posMask	Apply position mask settings
timeMask	Apply time mask settings
staticHoldMas	Apply static hold settings
k	

CFG-PM (0x06 0x32)

Power Management configuration

Message		CF	G-PM										
Description		Pov	wer Mar	nagement co	nfigur	ation							
Firmware Supported on u-blox 5 firmware version 6.00.													
Туре		Set	/Get										
Comment		-											
		Hea	der	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum				
Message Structu	ıre	OxE	35 0x62	0x06 0x32	24			see below	CK_A CK_B				
Payload Content	s:				•								
Byte Offset	Numb	er	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description						
	Forma	at											
0	U1		-	version		-	Message version (curre	ently 0)					
1	U1		-	res1		-	Reserved	Reserved					
2	U1		-	res2		-	Reserved						
3	U1		-	res3		-	Reserved						
4	X4		-	flags		-	LPM configuration flag	gs (see gra	phic below)				
8	U4		-	updatePe:	riod	ms	Position update period	d. If set to 0, the receiver					
							will never retry a fix						
12	U4		-	searchPe:	riod	ms	Acquisition retry perio	d. If set to	0, the receiver				
							will never retry a startu	artup					
16	U4		-	gridOffs	et	ms	Grid offset relative to GPS start of week						
20	U2		-	onTime		S	on time after first successful fix						
22	U2		-	minAcqTi	me	S	minimal search time						



Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags

									12	11	10	9	8	6	5	4	3	2	
									updateEPH	updateRTC	WaitTimeFix	imitPeakCurr		extintBackup	extintWake	extintSelect	internal		

signed value
unsigned value
reserved

Name	Description
internal	Internal Flag: Must be set to '01'
extintSelect	EXTINT Pin Select
	0 EXTINTO
	1 EXTINT1
extintWake	EXTINT Pin Control
	0 disabled
	1 enabled, keep receiver awake as long as selected EXTINT pin is 'high'
extintBackup	EXTINT Pin Control
	0 disabled
	1 enabled, force receiver into BACKUP mode when selected EXTINT pin is 'low'
limitPeakCurr	Limit Peak Current
	00 disabled
	01 enabled, peak current is limited
	10 reserved
	11 reserved
WaitTimeFix	Wait for Timefix
	0 wait for normal Fix ok, before starting on-time
	1 wait for time fix ok, before starting on-time
updateRTC	Update Real Time Clock
	0 Do not wake-up to update RTC. RTC is updated during normal on-time.
	1 Update RTC. The receiver adds extra wake-up cycles to update the RTC.
updateEPH	Update Ephemeris
	0 Do not wake-up to update Ephemeris data
	1 Update Ephemeris. The receiver adds extra wake-up cycles to update the Ephemeris data



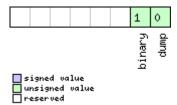
CFG-RINV (0x06 0x34)

Set/Get contents of Remote Inventory

Message		CF	G-RINV											
Description		Set	Set/Get contents of Remote Inventory											
Firmware		Sup	Supported on u-blox 5 firmware version 6.00.											
Туре		Set	et/Get											
Comment			f n is greater than 30, the excess bytes are discarded. In future firmware versions, this limit											
		ma	y change.											
		Hea	nder	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum					
Message Structu	ıre	OxE	35 0x62	0x06 0x34	1 + 1*	'n		see below	CK_A CK_B					
Payload Content	ts:				•			•						
Byte Offset	Numl	ber Scaling Name				Unit	Description							
	Form	at												
0	X1		-	flags		-	Flags (see graphic	below)						
Start of repeated block (n times)														
1 + 1*N	U1		-	data		-	Data to store/stor	red in Remote I	nventory					
End of repeated	block													

Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags



Name	Description				
dump	Dump data at startup. Does not work if flag binary is set.				
binary	Data is binary				



MON (0x0A)

Monitoring Messages: i.e. Comunication Status, CPU Load, Stack Usage, Task Status.

Messages in this class are sent to report GPS receiver status, such as CPU load, stack usage, I/O subsystem statistics etc.

MON-IO (0x0A 0x02)

I/O Subsystem Status

Message		МО	MON-IO							
Description		I/O	/O Subsystem Status							
Firmware		Sup	Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.00.							
Туре		Peri	odic/Polle	ed						
Comment						,	the NPRT number of 5 the number of por	•	eiver supports, i.	
		Head	der	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum	
Message Structui	re	0xB	5 0x62	0x0A 0x02	0 + 20)*NPRT		see below	CK_A CK_B	
Payload Contents	5.							1		
Byte Offset	Numb Forma		Scaling	Name		Unit	Description			
Start of repeated	block (i	NPRT	times)							
N*20	U4		-	rxBytes		bytes	Number of bytes ever received			
4 + 20*N	U4		-	txBytes		bytes	Number of bytes ever sent			
8 + 20*N	U2		-	parityErrs		-	Number of 100ms timeslots with parity errors			
10 + 20*N	U2		-	framingErrs		-	Number of 100ms timeslots with framing errors			
12 + 20*N	U2		-	overrunE:	rrs	-	Number of 100ms	Number of 100ms timeslots with overrun errors		
14 + 20*N	U2	-		breakCond	d	-	Number of 100ms conditions	Number of 100ms timeslots with break conditions		
16 + 20*N	U1	- rxBusy			-	Flag is receiver is b	Flag is receiver is busy			
17 + 20*N	U1	- txBusy			-	Flag is transmitter	Flag is transmitter is busy			
18 + 20*N	U2	- res			-	reserved				
End of repeated I	block									



MON-VER (0x0A 0x04)

Receiver/Software Version

Message		МС	MON-VER								
Description		Red	Receiver/Software Version								
Firmware		Sup	Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 5.00.								
Туре		Ans	swer to P	oll							
Comment		-									
		Hea	der	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum		
Message Structu	OxB5 0x62		35 0x62	0x0A 0x04	40 + 30*Num			see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Conten	ts:										
Byte Offset	Num! Form		Scaling	Name		Unit	Description	Description			
0	CH[3	30]	-	swVersion		-	Zero-terminated Softw	Zero-terminated Software Version String			
30	CH[[10] -		hwVersion		-	Zero-terminated Hardware Version String				
Start of repeate	d block	(Num	times)				•				
40 + 30*N	CH[3	[30] -		extension		-	Installed Extension Package Version				
End of repeated	block			•		•	•				

Receiver/Software/ROM Version

Message		MON-VER							
Description	ı	Receiver/Software/ROM Version							
Firmware	9	Supported on u-blox 5 firmware version 6.00.							
Туре	,	Answer t	o Pc	oll					
Comment	-	-							
	1	Header		ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum
Message Structu	oxB5 0x62		2	0x0A 0x04	70 + 3	80*Num		see below	CK_A CK_B
Payload Content	s:				•			•	
Byte Offset	Numbe	er Scalin	9	Name		Unit	Description	escription	
	Format	:							
0	CH[30	0] -		swVersion		-	Zero-terminated Software Version String		
30	CH[10	0] -		hwVersion		-	Zero-terminated Hardware Version String		
40	CH[30] -			romVersion		-	Zero-terminated ROM Version String		
Start of repeated	d block (N	Num times)							
70 + 30*N	CH[30	[0] - extension -			-	Installed Extension Package Version			
End of repeated	block	•							



MON-MSGPP (0x0A 0x06)

Message Parse and Process Status

Message		MON-MSGPP									
Description		Message Parse and Process Status									
Firmware		Sup	ported o	on u-blox 5 fro	u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.00.						
Туре		Per	iodic/Poll	led							
Comment		-									
		Hea	der	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum		
Message Struc	ture	0xE	35 0x62	0x0A 0x06	120			see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Conte	nts:			•				•			
Byte Offset	Numb				Unit	Description					
0	U2[8	[]	-	msg1		msgs	Number of successfull each protocol on targe	nber of successfully parsed messages for n protocol on target0			
16	U2[8	[]	-	msg2		msgs	Number of successfully parsed messages for each protocol on target1				
32	U2[8	[]	-	msg3		msgs	Number of successfully parsed messages for each protocol on target2				
48	U2[8	3] -		msg4		msgs	Number of successfully parsed messages for each protocol on target3				
64	U2[8	B] - msg5			msgs		Number of successfully parsed messages for each protocol on target4				
80	U2[8	B] - msg6			msgs		Number of successfully parsed messages for each protocol on target5				
96	U4[6	[]	-	skipped		bytes	Number skipped bytes	umber skipped bytes for each target			

MON-RXBUF (0x0A 0x07)

Receiver Buffer Status

Message		MC	MON-RXBUF								
Description		Red	Receiver Buffer Status								
Firmware		Sup	Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.00.								
Туре		Per	Periodic/Polled								
Comment		-	-								
	Header			ID	Length (Bytes)			Payload	Checksum		
Message Structu	ıre	OxE	35 0x62	0x0A 0x07	24			see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Conten	ts:				•						
Byte Offset	Numl	oer	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description				
	Forma	at									
0	U2[6	5] -		pending		bytes	Number of bytes pending in receiver buffer for				
							each target				



MON-RXBUF continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
12	U1[6]	-	usage	%	Maximum usage receiver buffer during the last
					sysmon period for each target
18	U1[6]	-	peakUsage	%	Maximum usage receiver buffer for each target

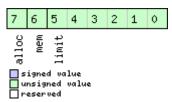
MON-TXBUF (0x0A 0x08)

Transmitter Buffer Status

Message		MON-TXBUF								
Description		Transmitter Buffer Status								
Firmware		Sup	oported c	on u-blox 5 fro	om firm	ware ver	sion 4.00 up to version (5.00.		
Туре		Periodic/Polled								
Comment		-								
		Hea	der	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum	
Message Struct	ture	OxE	35 0x62	0x0A 0x08	28			see below	CK_A CK_B	
Payload Conte	nts:				•					
Byte Offset	Numb	er	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description			
	Forma	at								
0	U2[6	[]	-	pending		bytes	Number of bytes pend	of bytes pending in transmitter buffer		
							for each target			
12	U1[6	[]	-	usage	usage		Maximum usage transmitter buffer during the			
							last sysmon period for each target			
18	U1[6	[]	-	peakUsag	peakUsage		Maximum usage transmitter buffer for each			
							target			
24	U1		-	tUsage		%	Maximum usage of tra	Maximum usage of transmitter buffer during		
							the last sysmon period	l for all tar	gets	
25	U1	U1 -		tPeakusa	tPeakusage		Maximum usage of tra	Maximum usage of transmitter buffer for all		
					targets					
26	X1		-	errors		-	Error bitmask (see graphic below)			
27	U1		-	res		-	reserved			

Bitfield errors

This Graphic explains the bits of errors



Name	escription					
limit	uffer limit of corresponding target reached					
mem	Memory Allocation error					
alloc	Allocation error (TX buffer full)					



MON-HW (0x0A 0x09)

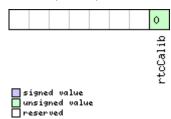
Hardware Status

Message		MON-HW										
Description		Har	Hardware Status									
Firmware		Sup	ported c	n u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 5.00.								
Туре		Perio	odic/Poll	ed	ed							
Comment		Stat	tatus of different aspect of the hardware, such as Antenna, PIO/Peripheral Pins, Noise									
		Leve	el, Autor	natic Gain Co	ntrol (A	AGC)		·				
		Head	ler	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum			
Message Structure		0xB!	5 0x62	0x0A 0x09	68			see below	CK_A CK_B			
Payload Conte	nts:	l.		•	!			'	•			
Byte Offset	Numb	per	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description					
	Forma	et										
0	X4		-	pinSel		-	Mask of Pins Set as F	Peripheral/PI	0			
4	X4		-	pinBank		-	Mask of Pins Set as E	Bank A/B				
8	X4		-	pinDir		-	Mask of Pins Set as I	sk of Pins Set as Input/Output				
12	X4		-	pinVal		-	Mask of Pins Value Low/High					
16	U2		-	noisePer	MS	-	Noise Level as measu	Noise Level as measured by the GPS Core				
18	U2		-	agcCnt		-	AGC Monitor (count	s SIGHI xor	SIGLO, range 0			
							to 8191)					
20	U1	-		aStatus		- Status of the Antenna Supervisor State			r State Machine			
							' · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	(0=INIT, 1=DONTKNOW, 2=OK, 3=SHORT,				
							4=OPEN)					
21	U1		-	aPower		-	Current PowerStatus of Antenna (0=OFF, 1=C					
							2=DONTKNOW)					
22	X1		-	flags		-	Flags (see graphic be	low)				
23	U1		-	res1		-	Reserved					
24	X4		-	usedMask		-	Mask of Pins that are	e used by th	e Virtual Pin			
							Manager					
28	U1[2	[5]	-	VP		-	Array of Pin Mapping	gs for each (of the 25			
							Physical Pins					
53	U1[3]	-	res2		-	Reserved					
56	X4		-	pinIrq		-	Mask of Pins Value u					
60	X4		-	pullH		-		Mask of Pins Value using the PIO Pull High				
							Resistor					
64	X4		-	pullL		-	Mask of Pins Value u	ising the PIC) Pull Low			
							Resistor					



Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags



Name	Description
rtcCalib	RTC is calibrated

Hardware Status

Message

MON-HW

Wessage		WICH-11VV								
Description		Hardware Status								
Firmware		Supported on u-blox 5 firmware version 6.00.								
Туре		Periodic/Polled								
Comment			different aspec			vare, such as Ante	enna, PIO/Peripl	neral Pins, Noise		
		Header	ID	ID Length		(Bytes)		Checksum		
Message Struc	ture	0xB5 0x62	0x0A 0x09	68			see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Conte	nts:	•	'	'			•			
Byte Offset	Numb Forma		Name		Unit	Description	Description			
0	X4	-	pinSel		-	Mask of Pins Set	as Peripheral/Pl	0		
4	X4	-	pinBank		-	Mask of Pins Set	as Bank A/B			
8	X4	-	pinDir		-	Mask of Pins Set	as Input/Outpu	t		
12	X4	-	pinVal		-	Mask of Pins Val	3			
16	U2	-	noisePer	noisePerMS			Level as measured by the GPS Core			
18	U2	-	agcCnt	agcCnt		AGC Monitor (co	,			
20	U1	-	aStatus		-		Status of the Antenna Supervisor State Machin (0=INIT, 1=DONTKNOW, 2=OK, 3=SHORT, 4=OPEN)			
21	U1	-	aPower		-		Current PowerStatus of Antenna (0=OFF, 1=ON 2=DONTKNOW)			
22	X1	-	flags		-	Flags (see graphic below)				
23	U1	-	res1		-	Reserved				
24	X4	-	usedMask		-	Mask of Pins tha Manager	at are used by th	e Virtual Pin		
28	U1[2	.5] -	VP		-	Array of Pin Mar Physical Pins	opings for each	of the 25		
53	U1	-	jamInd	jamInd		1	Jamming indicator, scaled (0 = no jamming, 25 = strong jamming)			
54	U1[2	<u>'</u>] -	res2		-	Reserved				
56	X4	-	pinIrq		-	Mask of Pins Val				
60	X4	-	pullH			Mask of Pins Value using the PIO Pull High Resistor				

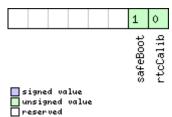


MON-HW continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
64	X4	-	pullL	-	Mask of Pins Value using the PIO Pull Low
					Resistor

Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags



Name	Description
rtcCalib	RTC is calibrated
safeBoot	safeBoot mode (0 = inactive, 1 = active)

MON-HW2 (0x0A 0x0B)

Extended Hardware Status

Message		MC	MON-HW2						
Description		Ext	tended H	ardware Sta	atus				
Firmware		Sup	oported o	n u-blox 5 firi	mware	version 6.	00.		
Туре		Per	Periodic/Polled						
Comment	and POST Results. The first four parameters of this message represent the complex signal from the end. The following rules of thumb apply: The smaller the absolute value of the variable ofsI and ofsQ respectively, the belief of the I-part (magI) and the Q-part (magQ) of the comples should be the same.					om the RF front ly, the better. e complex signal			
				ID Length ((Bytes)		Payload	Checksum
Message Structi	ure	OxE	35 0x62	0x0A 0x0B	28			see below CK_A CK_I	
Payload Conten	ts:								
Byte Offset	Num! Form		Scaling	Name	Name		Description		
0	I1	- ofsI			-	Imbalance of I-part of complex signal, scaled (-128 = max. negative imbalance, 127 = max. positive imbalance)			
1	U1	- magI		-	Magnitude of I-part of complex signal, scaled (0 = no signal, 255 = max. magnitude)				
2 II - ofsQ			ofsQ		-	Imbalance of Q-part of complex signal, scaled (-128 = max. negative imbalance, 127 = max. positive imbalance)			



MON-HW2 continued

Byte Offset	Number Format	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description		
3	U1	-	magQ	-	Magnitude of Q-part of complex signal, scaled (0 = no signal, 255 = max. magnitude)		
4	U1	-	cfgSource	-	Source of low-level configuration (114 = ROM, 111 = OTP, 112 = config pins, 102 = flash image)		
5	U1[3]	-	pad1	-	Reserved		
8	X4	-	lowLevCfg	-	Low-level configuration		
12	X4[2]	-	res1	-	Reserved		
20	X4	 -	postStatus	-	POST status word		
24	U4	-	res2	-	Reserved		

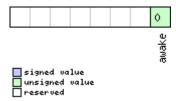
MON-RXR (0x0A 0x21)

Receiver Status Information

Message		MC	/ION-RXR							
Description		Red	Receiver Status Information							
Firmware		Sup	Supported on u-blox 5 firmware version 6.00.							
Туре		Ge	Get							
Comment The receiver ready message is sent when the receiver changes from or to backup					ckup mode.					
		Hea	der	ID	Length (Bytes)			Payload	Checksum	
Message Structu	re	OxE	35 0x62	0x0A 0x21	1 see below CK			CK_A CK_B		
Payload Content	s:	•			•					
Byte Offset	Numl	ber	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description			
	Form	at								
0	U1		-	flags		-	Receiver status flags (see graphi	c below)	

Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags



Name	Description
awake	not in Backup mode



AID (0x0B)

AssistNow Aiding Messages: i.e. Ephemeris, Almanac, other A-GPS data input. Messages in this class are used to send aiding data to the receiver.

AID-REQ (0x0B 0x00)

Sends a poll (AID-DATA) for all GPS Aiding Data

Message	AID-REQ							
Description	Sends a poll (AID-DATA) for all GPS Aiding Data							
Firmware	Supported o	n u-blox 5 fro	om firmware version 4.00 up to version	6.00.				
Туре	Virtual							
Comment	AID-REQ is not a message but a placeholder for configuration purposes.							
	If the virtual AID-REQ is configured to be output (see CFG-MSG), the receiver will output a							
	request for	aiding data (AID-DATA) after a start-up if its interr	nally stored	d data (position,			
	time, ephem	ieris, almanac) don't allow it to perform a hot start.					
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum			
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62 0x0B 0x00 0 see below CK_A CK_B							
No payload	No payload							

AID-INI (0x0B 0x01)

Poll GPS Initial Aiding Data

Message	AID-INI	AID-INI							
Description	Poll GPS In	Poll GPS Initial Aiding Data							
Firmware	Supported of	Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.00.							
Туре	Poll Request	Poll Request							
Comment	This messa	This message has an empty payload!							
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum				
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0x0B 0x01	0	see below	CK_A CK_B				
No payload	-	<u> </u>			•				



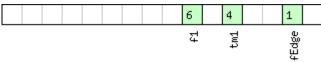
Aiding position, time, frequency, clock drift

Message		AII	AID-INI						
Description		Aid	ding posi	ition, time, f	requen	cy, clock	drift		
Firmware		Sup	oported o	n u-blox 5 fro	om firm	ware vers	ion 4.00 up to version 6	5.00.	
Туре		Pol	led						
Comment		Thi	s messag	e contains po	sition, t	ime and o	clock drift information.	The positi	on can be input
		as der tim	in either the ECEF X/Y/Z coordinate system or as lat/lon/height. The time can either be as inexact value via the standard communication interface, suffering from depending on the baudrate, or using harware time synchronization where an acc time pulse is input on the external interrupts. It is also possible to supply half requency aiding by connecting a continuous signal to an external interrupt.						g from latency e an accuracte upply hardware
		Hea		ID ID	Length (Payload	Checksum
Message Struct	ture	0xE	35 0x62	0x0B 0x01	48			see below	CK_A CK_B
Payload Conter	nts:								
Byte Offset	Numb				Unit	Description			
0	14	-		ecefXOrLat		cm_or_ deg*1e -7	WGS84 ECEF X coordinate or latitude, depending on flags below		
4	14		-	ecefYOrLon		cm_or_ deg*1e -7	WGS84 ECEF Y coordinate or longitude, depending on flags below		
8	14		-	ecefZOrAlt		cm	WGS84 ECEF Z coordinate or altitude, depending on flags below		itude,
12	U4		-	posAcc		cm	Position accuracy (stddev)		
16	X2		-	tmCfg		-	Time mark configuration	on (see gi	raphic below)
18	U2		-	wn		-	Actual week number		
20	U4		-	tow		ms	Actual time of week		
24	14		-	towNs		ns	Sub-millisecond part of	f time of v	veek
28	U4		-	tAccMs		ms	Milliseconds part of tin	ne accura	Cy
32	U4		-	tAccNs		ns	Nanoseconds part of ti	ime accura	асу
36	14			ns/s_or _Hz*1e -2	Clock drift or frequency, depending on flags below				
40	U4		-	clkDAcc0:	rFreq	ns/s_or _ppb	Accuracy of clock drift or frequency, depending on flags below		
44	X4		-	flags		-	Bitmask with the following flags (see graphic below)		



Bitfield tmCfg

This Graphic explains the bits of tmCfg



signed value
unsigned value
reserved

Name	Description
fEdge	use falling edge (default rising)
tm1	time mark on extint 1 (default extint 0)
f1	frequency on extint 1 (default extint 0)

Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags

Ę	> 1	æ	3 Ц		2. 0	_		60
\$	⊆ -	Π	- ×	} _	- 7	clockD	time	Sod

signed value
unsigned value
reserved

Name	Description
pos	Position is valid
time	Time is valid
clockD	Clock drift data contains valid clock drift, must not be set together with clockF
tp	Use time pulse
clockF	Clock drift data contains valid frequency, must not be set together with clockD
lla	Position is given in LAT/LON/ALT (default is ECEF)
altInv	Altitude is not valid, in case lla was set
prevTm	Use time mark received before AID-INI message (default uses mark received after message)

AID-HUI (0x0B 0x02)

Poll GPS Health, UTC and ionosphere parameters

Message	AID-HUI				
Description	Poll GPS He	ealth, UTC ar	nd ionosphere parameters		
Firmware	Supported of	n u-blox 5 fro	om firmware version 4.00 up to ve	ersion 6.00.	
Туре	Poll Request				
Comment	This messa	ge has an er	npty payload!		
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0x0B 0x02	0	see below	CK_A CK_B
No payload				•	•



GPS Health, UTC and ionosphere parameters

Message		AID-HUI										
Description		GPS Health	n, UTC and io	nosph	ere parar	neters						
Firmware		Supported of	on u-blox 5 fro	om firm	ware vers	ion 4.00 up to version 6	5.00.					
Туре		Input/Outpu	ut Message									
Comment		This messag	ge contains a	health	bit mask,	UTC time and Klobuc	har paran	neters. For more				
		information	on these para	ameters	s, please s	ee the ICD-GPS-200 do	cumentati	on.				
		Header	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum				
Message Struct	ture	0xB5 0x62	0x0B 0x02	72			see below	CK_A CK_B				
Payload Conter	nts:		•									
Byte Offset	Numb	per Scaling	Name		Unit	Description						
	Forma	at										
0	X4	-	health		-	Bitmask, every bit repr	esenst a C	SPS SV (1-32). If				
						the bit is set the SV is	healthy.					
4	R8	-	utcA1		-	UTC - parameter A1						
12	R8	-	utcA0		-	UTC - parameter A0	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·					
20	14	-	utcTOW		-	UTC - reference time of	reference time of week					
24	12	-	utcWNT		-	UTC - reference week	reference week number					
26	12	-	utcLS		-	UTC - time difference due to leap seconds						
						before event						
28	12	-	utcWNF		-	UTC - week number w	hen next	leap second				
						event occurs						
30	12	-	utcDN		-	UTC - day of week when next leap secor						
						occurs						
32	12	-	utcLSF		-	UTC - time difference	due to lea	p seconds after				
						event						
34	12	-	utcSpare		-	UTC - Spare to ensure	structure	is a multiple of				
						4 bytes						
36	R4	-	klobA0		S	Klobuchar - alpha 0						
40	R4	-	klobA1		s/semici	Klobuchar - alpha 1						
					rcle							
44	R4	-	klobA2			Klobuchar - alpha 2						
	4				rcle^2							
48	R4	-	klobA3		s/semici	Klobuchar - alpha 3						
	rcle^3											
52	R4	-	klobB0			s Klobuchar - beta 0						
56	R4	-	klobB1		s/semici Klobuchar - beta 1							
60	ļ.,				rcle							
60	R4	-	klobB2		s/semici Klobuchar - beta 2							
C.1					rcle^2							
64	R4	-	klobB3		s/semici	Klobuchar - beta 3						
<u></u>	V 4		6.1		rcle^3	flore (see sure related to						
68	X4	-	flags		-	flags (see graphic belo	vv)					



Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags

														2	1	0
														k1ob	ntc	health

signed value
unsigned value
reserved

Name	Description
health	Healthmask field in this message is valid
utc	UTC parameter fields in this message are valid
klob	Klobuchar parameter fields in this message are valid

AID-DATA (0x0B 0x10)

Polls all GPS Initial Aiding Data

Message	AID-DATA											
Description	Polls all GP	Polls all GPS Initial Aiding Data										
Firmware	Supported o	Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.00.										
Туре	Poll	Poll										
Comment	If this poll is	received, the	messages AID-INI, AID-HUI, AID-EPH and	d AID-ALN	1 are sent.							
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum							
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0x0B 0x10	0	see below	CK_A CK_B							
No payload	•			•								

AID-ALM (0x0B 0x30)

Poll GPS Aiding Almanach Data

Message	AID-ALM											
Description	Poll GPS Ai	Poll GPS Aiding Almanach Data										
Firmware	Supported of	Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.00.										
Туре	Poll Request											
Comment	Poll GPS Aid	ding Data (Al	npty payload! Imanach) for all 32 SVs by sending e receiver will return 32 messages	_								
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum							
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0x0B 0x30	0	see below	CK_A CK_B							
No payload												



Poll GPS Aiding Almanach Data for a SV

Message		AIC	D-ALM											
Description		Pol	l GPS Aid	ding Almana	ch Dat	a for a S	SV							
Firmware		Sup	ported o	n u-blox 5 fro	m firm	ware vers	ersion 4.00 up to version 6.00.							
Туре		Poll	Request											
Comment				ing Data (Almanach) for an SV by sending this message to the receiver. The return one message of type AID-ALM as defined below.										
		Hea	der	ID	Length ((Bytes)		Payload	Checksum					
Message Structu	re	OxB	35 0x62	0x0B 0x30	1		see below CK_A CK_							
Payload Content	s:													
Byte Offset	Num! Form		Scaling	Name		Unit	Description							
0	U1		- SV ID for which the receiver shall return its Almanach Data (Valid Range: 1 32 or 51, 56, 63).											

GPS Aiding Almanach Input/Output Message

Message		AID-ALM										
Description		GPS Aiding	Almanach I	nput/C	Output	Message						
Firmware		Supported of	Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.00.									
Туре		Input/Output Message										
 If the WEEK Value is 0, DWRD0 to DWRD7 are not sent as the almanach is not averaged for the given SV. DWORD0 to DWORD7 contain the 8 words following the Hand-Over Word (And the GPS navigation message, either pages 1 to 24 of sub-frame 5 or pages 2 of subframe 4. See IS-GPS-200 for a full description of the contents of the All pages. In DWORD0 to DWORD7, the parity bits have been removed, and the 24 bits of discovered in Bits 0 to 23. Bits 24 to 31 shall be ignored. Example: Parameter e (Eccentricity) from Almanach Subframe 4/5, Word 3, Bits within the subframe can be found in DWRD0, Bits 15-0 whereas Bit 0 is the LSB. 							Word (HOW) or pages 2 to 10 of the Almanac bits of data are					
	Header ID Length (Bytes) Payload Checksum											
Message Struct	ture	0xB5 0x62	0x0B 0x30	(8) or			see below	CK_A CK_B				
Payload Conte	nts:		1				'					
Byte Offset	Numi		Name		Unit	Description						
0	U4	- svid - SV ID for which this Almanach Data is (Valid Range: 1 32 or 51, 56, 63).						1 32 or 51,				
4	U4	-	week		-	Issue Date of Almana	ch (GPS we	eek number)				
Start of option	al block											
8	U4[8	3] -	dwrd		-	Almanach Words						
End of optiona	l block											



AID-EPH (0x0B 0x31)

Poll GPS Aiding Ephemeris Data

Message	AID-EPH												
Description	Poll GPS Ai	Poll GPS Aiding Ephemeris Data											
Firmware	Supported o	Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.00.											
Туре	Poll Request	Poll Request											
Comment	Poll GPS Aid	ding Data (Ep	npty payload! Themeris) for all 32 SVs by sending thing the receiver will return 32 messages of	9									
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum								
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0x0B 0x31	0	see below	CK_A CK_B								
No payload	•	•		•									

Poll GPS Aiding Ephemeris Data for a SV

Message		AID	D-EPH							
Description		Pol	l GPS Aid	ding Epheme	eris Da	ta for a S	SV .			
Firmware		Sup	ported o	n u-blox 5 fro	m firm	ware vers	ion 4.00 up to version 6	5.00.		
Туре		Poll	oll Request							
Comment		Poll	oll GPS Constellation Data (Ephemeris) for an SV by sending this message to the receiver.							
		The receiver will return one message of type AID-EPH as defined below.								
		Hea	der	ID	Length ((Bytes)		Payload	Checksum	
Message Structur	re	0xB	35 0x62	0x0B 0x31	1			see below	CK_A CK_B	
Payload Contents	5.									
Byte Offset	Numb	er	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description			
	Forma	mat								
0	U1		-	svid		-	SV ID for which the re-	ceiver shal	l return	
							its Ephemeris Data (Valid Range: 1 32).			



GPS Aiding Ephemeris Input/Output Message

Message		AID	AID-EPH										
Description		GP:	S Aiding	Ephemeris I	nput/0	Dutput	Message						
Firmware		Sup	ported o	n u-blox 5 fro	m firm	ware ve	rsion 4.00 up to versior	n 6.00.					
Туре		Inpi	ut/Outpu	t Message									
Comment		• S	F1D0 to	SF3D7 is only	sent if	ephem	eris is available for this	SV. If not,	the payload may				
		b	e reduce	d to 8 Bytes,	or all	bytes ar	e set to zero, indicating	g that this S	SV Number does				
		n	not have v	/alid ephemer	ris for t	he mom	ent.						
		• S	• SF1D0 to SF3D7 contain the 24 words following the Hand-Over Word (HOW) from the										
		(GPS navig	ation messag	ge, sub	frames	1 to 3. See IS-GPS-200	for a full d	escription of the				
		c	ontents o	of the Subfrar	nes.								
					•	•	nave been removed, a	nd the 24	bits of data are				
		lo	ocated in	Bits 0 to 23.			nall be ignored.						
		Head	Header ID Length (Bytes) Payload Checksum						Checksum				
Message Struc	ture	0xB	5 0x62	0x0B 0x31	(8) or	(104)		see below	CK_A CK_B				
Payload Conte	nts:												
Byte Offset	Numb	er	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description						
	Forma	at											
0	U4		-	svid		-	SV ID for which this	ephemeris c	lata is				
							(Valid Range: 1 32	•					
4	U4		-	how		-	Hand-Over Word of	first Subfrar	ne. This is				
							required if data is se						
							0 indicates that no E	phemeris D	ata is following.				
Start of option	al block	ck											
8	U4[8	[]	-	sf1d		-	Subframe 1 Words 3	10 (SF1D0	SF1D7)				
40	U4[8]	-	sf2d		-	Subframe 2 Words 3	10 (SF2D0	SF2D7)				
72	U4[8] _	-	sf3d		-	Subframe 3 Words 3	10 (SF3D0	SF3D7)				
End of optiona	al block												

AID-ALPSRV (0x0B 0x32)

ALP client requests AlmanacPlus data from server

Message		AID)-ALPSR\	1							
Description		ALF	client r	equests Alm	nanacPl	us data f	rom server				
Firmware		Sup	ported o	n u-blox 5 fro	om firm	ware vers	ion 4.00 up to versi	on 6.00.			
Туре		Out	put Message								
Comment		This	nis message is sent by the ALP client to the ALP server in order to request data. The given								
		ider	ntifier mu	st be prepen	ded to t	he reque	sted data when sub	mitting the da	ata.		
		Head	der	ID	Length ((Bytes)		Payload	Checksum		
Message Structur	re	0xB	5 0x62	0x0B 0x32	16			see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Contents	:										
Byte Offset	Numbe	er	Scaling	Name	Unit Description						
	Forma	t									



AID-ALPSRV continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
0	U1	-	idSize	bytes	Identifier size. This data, beginning at message
					start, must prepend the returned data.
1	U1	-	type	-	Requested data type. Must be different from
					Oxff, otherwise this is not a data request.
2	U2	-	ofs	-	Requested data offset [16bit words]
4	U2	-	size	-	Requested data size [16bit words]
6	U2	-	fileId	-	Unused when requesting data, filled in when
					sending back the data
8	U2	-	dataSize	bytes	Actual data size. Unused when requesting data,
					filled in when sending back the data.
10	U1	-	id1	-	Identifier data
11	U1	-	id2	-	Identifier data
12	U4	-	id3	-	Identifier data

ALP server sends AlmanacPlus data to client

Message		AID)-ALPSR	V							
Description		ALI	Server	sends Almar	nacPlus	data to	client				
Firmware		Sup	ported o	n u-blox 5 fro	om firm	ware ver	sion 4.00 up to version	6.00.			
Туре		Inp	ut Messa	ge							
Comment		This	s messag	e is sent by th	ne ALP	server to	the ALP client and is us	sually sent	in response to a		
			data request. The server copies the identifier from the request and fills in the dataSize an ileld fields.								
Header ID Length (Bytes) Payload Checksum							Checksum				
Message Structu	re	0xB	5 0x62	0x0B 0x32	16 + 1	l *dataSiz	ze	see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Contents	s:			'	'			<u>'</u>			
Byte Offset	Numbe	er	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description	tion			
	Forma	t									
0	U1		-	idSize		bytes	Identifier size				
1	U1		1	type		-	Requested data type				
2	U2		-	ofs		-	Requested data offset	Requested data offset [16bit words]			
4	U2		-	size		-	Requested data size [16bit words]				
6	U2		-	fileId		-	Corresponding ALP file ID, must be filled in b				
							the server!				
8	U2		-	dataSize		bytes	Actual data contained	l in this me	ssage, must be		
							filled in by the server!				
10	U1		-	id1		-	Identifier data				
11	U1		-	id2		-	Identifier data				
12	U4		-	id3		-	Identifier data				
Start of repeated	d block (d	datas	Size times)	•		•	,				
16 + 1*N	U1		_	data		-	Data for the ALP clien	t			
End of repeated	block				_				_		



ALP client sends AlmanacPlus data to server.

Message		AID)-ALPSR\	/							
Description		ALF	client s	ends Alman	acPlus	data to	server.				
Firmware		Sup	ported o	n u-blox 5 fro	om firm	ware ver	rsion 4.00 up to version 6	5.00.			
Туре		Out	tput Mess	sage							
Comment		This	message	e is sent by t	he ALP	client to	the ALP server in orde	r to subm	it updated data.		
		The	server o	can either rep	place tl	he curre	nt data at this position	or ignore	e this new data		
		(wh	(which will result in degraded performance).								
		Head	der	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum		
Message Structi	ure	0xB	5 0x62	0x0B 0x32	8 + 2*	'size	see below CK_A CK_B				
Payload Conten	its:			•							
Byte Offset	Numb	er	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description	Description			
	Forma	at									
0	U1		-	idSize		bytes	Identifier size				
1	U1		-	type		-	Set to 0xff to mark that	at is *not*	a data request		
2	U2		-	ofs		-	Data offset [16bit wor	ds]			
4	U2		-	size		-	Data size [16bit words]			
6	U2		-	fileId		-	Corresponding ALP file	e id			
Start of repeate	ed block (size t	imes)								
8 + 2*N	U2		-	data		-	16bit word data to be submitted to the ALP				
							server				
End of repeated	d block			•		•	•				

AID-ALP (0x0B 0x50)

ALP file data transfer to the receiver

Message		AID)-ALP								
Description		ALF	file dat	a transfer to	the re	ceiver					
Firmware		Sup	ported o	n u-blox 5 fro	m firm	ware vers	ion 4.00 up to version 6	5.00.			
Туре		Inpi	ut messag	ge							
Comment		This	message	e is used to t	ransfer	a chunk d	of data from the Almar	acPlus file	to the receiver.		
		Upo	on recept	ion of this r	nessage	e, the rec	eiver will write the pa	ıyload dat	a to its internal		
		non	on-volatile memory, eventually also erasing that part of the memory first. Make sure that								
		the payload size is even sized (i.e. always a multiple of 2). Do not use payloads larger than									
		~ 7	00 bytes,	as this woul	d excee	d the rec	eiver's internal bufferin	g capabilit	ies. The receiver		
		will	(not-) ac	knowledge tl	nis mess	sage using	g the message alternati	ves given	below. The host		
		sha	ll wait for	an acknowle	edge me	essage be	fore sending the next c	hunk.			
		Head	der	ID	Length ((Bytes)		Payload	Checksum		
Message Structur	re	0xB	5 0x62	0x0B 0x50	0 + 2*	Variable		see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Contents	5.:							,			
Byte Offset	Numbe	ber Scaling Name Unit Description									
	Format	t									
Start of repeated	Start of repeated block (Variable times)										



AID-ALP continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
N*2	U2	-	alpData	-	ALP file data
End of repeated b	olock				

Mark end of data transfer

Message		AID	D-ALP									
Description		Ма	lark end of data transfer									
Firmware		Sup	ported o	n u-blox 5 fro	m firm	ware vers	ion 4.00 up to version	6.00.				
Туре		Inp	ut messag	ge								
Comment Message Structur	re	rece me:	eration ca eived so f ssage cou	n resume. U ar, and enab	pon red le Assis	ception o tNow Of ncel an ir	nunks have been trans f this message, the re- line and GPS receiver on complete download.	ceiver will	verify all chunks successful. This			
Payload Contents	5.:				•			•	,			
Byte Offset	Numb Forma		Scaling	Name	Unit Description							
0	U1		-	dummy	dummy - Value is ignored							

Acknowledges a data transfer

Message		AII	D-ALP										
Description		Acl	cknowledges a data transfer										
Firmware		Sup	oported o	n u-blox 5 fro	om firm	ware ve	rsion 4.00 up	to version 6	5.00.				
Туре		Ou	tput message										
Comment		chu "St che	This message from the receiver acknowledges successful processing of a previously received chunk of data with the "Chunk Transfer" Message. This message will also be sent once a "Stop" message has been received, and the integrity of all chunks received so far has been checked successfully. Header ID Length (Bytes) Payload Checksum										
Message Structu	ıre	OxE	35 0x62	0x0B 0x50	1				see below	CK_A CK_B			
Payload Content	ts:				'								
Byte Offset	Numl	per Scaling Name Unit Description											
	Forma	ət											
0	U1		-	ack - Set to 0x01									



Indicate problems with a data transfer

Message		ΑI)-ALP										
Description		Ind	dicate problems with a data transfer										
Firmware		Sup	ported o	n u-blox 5 fro	om firm	ware ve	rsion 4.00 up to v	version 6.00.					
Туре		Ou	tput mess	sage									
Comment		sto: sen	This message from the receiver indicates that an error has occurred while processing and storing the data received with the "Chunk Transfer" message. This message will also be sent once a stop command has been received, and the integrity of all chunks received failed.										
		Hea	der	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum				
Message Structu	re	0xB	35 0x62	0x0B 0x50	1			see below	CK_A CK_B				
Payload Content	s:								·				
Byte Offset	Numb Forma		Scaling	Name	Unit Description								
0	U1		-	nak - Set to 0x00									

Poll the AlmanacPlus status

Message		AII	D-ALP							
Description		Ро	ll the Alı	manacPlus st	atus					
Firmware		Sup	oported o	on u-blox 5 fro	om firm	ware ve	rsion 4.00 up to version	5.00.		
Туре		Per	riodic/Poll	led						
Comment		-								
Header ID Length (I					Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum	
Message Structure 0xB5 0x62			0x0B 0x50	24			see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Conte	nts:			•	•			•		
Byte Offset	Numl	per	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description			
	Forma	at								
0	U4		-	predTow		S	Prediction start time o	of week		
4	U4		-	predDur		S	Prediction duration from	om start of	first data set to	
							end of last data set			
8	14		-	age		S	Current age of ALP da	ata		
12	U2		-	predWno		-	Prediction start week	number		
14	U2		-	almWno		-	Truncated week numb	per of refe	rence almanac	
16	U4		-	res1		-	Reserved for future us	se		
20	U1		-	svs		-	Number of satellite da	ata sets cor	ntained in the	
							ALP data			
21	U1		-	res2		-	Reserved for future use			
22	U1		-	res3		-	Reserved for future use			
23	U1		- res4 - Reserved for future use							



Poll the AlmanacPlus status

Message		AID-ALP								
Description		Po	ll the Alr	manacPlus st	atus					
Firmware		Sup	oported c	n u-blox 5 fir	mware	version	6.00.			
Туре		Periodic/Polled								
Comment		-								
		Hea	der	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum	
Message Structi	ure	OxE	35 0x62	0x0B 0x50	24			see below	CK_A CK_B	
Payload Conten	ts:							-		
Byte Offset	Numl	per	Scaling	Name	Unit Description					
	Forma	at								
0	U4		-	predTow		S	Prediction start time of week			
4	U4		-	predDur		S	Prediction duration from start of first data set to			
							end of last data set			
8	14		-	age		S	Current age of ALP data			
12	U2		-	predWno		-	Prediction start week number			
14	U2		-	almWno		-	Truncated week number of reference almanac		rence almanac	
16	U4		-	res1	res1 -		Reserved			
20	U1		-	svs	- Number		Number of satellite of	mber of satellite data sets contained in the		
					ALP data					
21	U1		-	res2	- Reserved					
22	U2		-	res3		-	Reserved			



TIM (0x0D)

Timing Messages: i.e. Timepulse Output, Timemark Results.

Messages in this class are output by the receiver, giving information on Timepulse and Timemark measurements.

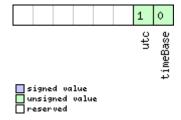
TIM-TP (0x0D 0x01)

Timepulse Timedata

Message		TIN	TIM-TP						
Description Timepulse Timedata									
Firmware		Sup	Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.00.						
Туре		Per	iodic/Polle	ed					
Comment		Thi	s message	e contains inf	ormatic	on for hig	h precision timing. Note	e that con	tents are correct
		onl	y if the tir	mepulse is set	to one	pulse pe	r second.		
		Hea	der	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum
Message Structure 0xB5 0x62			0x0D 0x01	16 see below C		CK_A CK_B			
Payload Conter	its:	•							
Byte Offset	Numb	oer	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description		
	Forma	at							
0	U4		-	towMS		ms	Timepulse time of week according to time ba		ng to time base
4	U4	2^-32 towSubMS			ms	Submillisecond part of TOWMS			
8	14	- qErr			ps	Quantization error of timepulse.			
12	U2	- week			weeks	Timepulse week number according to time base			
14	X1		-	flags	flags		bitmask (see graphic below)		
15	U1		-	res		-	unused		

Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags



Name	Description
timeBase	0=Time base is GPS
	1=Time base is UTC
utc	0=UTC not available
	1=UTC available



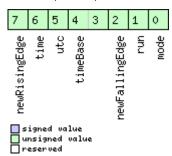
TIM-TM2 (0x0D 0x03)

Time mark data

Message TIM-TM2										
Description		Tin	ne mark	data						
Firmware Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.00.										
Туре		Per	riodic/Poll	ed						
Comment		Thi	s messag	e contains inf	ormatio	on for hi	gh precision time stamp	ing / pulse	counting.	
The delay figures and timebase given in CFG-TP are also a in this message.					CFG-TP are also applied	d to the tim	ne results output			
		Hea	nder	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum	
Message Structo	ure	0xE	35 0x62	0x0D 0x03	28			see below	CK_A CK_B	
Payload Conten	ts:			•	•			•		
Byte Offset	Numi	ber	Scaling	Name	Name		Description			
	Form	at								
0	U1		-	ch		time	marker channel 0 or			
1	X1		-	flags		-	Bitmask (see graphic below)			
2	U2		-	count		-	edge counter.			
4	U2		-	wnR		-	week number of last rising edge			
6	U2		-	wnF		-	week number of last falling edge			
8	U4		-	towMsR		ms	tow of rising edge			
12 U4 -		towSubMs	R	ns	millisecond fraction of tow of rising edge in		ing edge in			
						nanoseconds				
16	U4		-	towMsF		ms	tow of falling edge	tow of falling edge		
20 U4 -		towSubMs	towSubMsF		millisecond fraction of tow of falling edge in		lling edge in			
							nanoseconds			
24	U4		-	accEst		ns	Accuracy estimate	Accuracy estimate		

Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags



Name	Description
mode	0=single
	1=running
run	0=armed
	1=stopped
newFallingEdg	new falling edge detected
е	



Bitfield flags Description continued

Name	Description
timeBase	0=Time base is Receiver Time
	1=Time base is GPS
	2=Time base is UTC
utc	0=UTC not available
	1=UTC available
time	0=Time is not valid
	1=Time is valid (Valid GPS fix)
newRisingEdge	new rising edge detected

TIM-SVIN (0x0D 0x04)

Survey-in data

Message		TIM-SVIN							
Description Survey-in data									
Firmware		Suppo	orted o	n u-blox 5 f	rom fir	mware v	ersion 5.00 up to vers	ion 6.00	only available
		with	premi	um feature t	timing)				
Туре		Perioc	dic/Polle	ed					
Comment		This r	messag	ge is only su	pporte	d on tim	ing receivers		
		This n	message	e contains inf	formation	on about	survey-in parameters. I	or details	about the Time
		Mode	e see se	ction Time M	ode Co	nfiguration	on.		
		Header	r	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum
Message Struc	ture	0xB5	0x62	0x0D 0x04	28			see below	CK_A CK_B
Payload Conte	nts:	•			•			•	
Byte Offset	Num	ber Sc	caling	Name		Unit	Description		
	Form	at							
0	U4	-		dur		S	Passed survey-in observation time		
4	14	-		meanX		cm	Current survey-in mean position ECEF X		ECEF X
							coordinate		
8	14	-		meanY		cm	Current survey-in mean position ECEF Y		ECEF Y
							coordinate		
12	14	-		meanZ		cm	Current survey-in mean position ECEF Z		ECEF Z
							coordinate		
16	U4	-		meanV		mm^2	Current survey-in mean position 3D variance		
20	U4	-		obs		-	Observations used during survey-in		
24	U1	-		valid		-	Survey-in position validity flag		
25	U1			active		-	Survey-in in progress flag		
26	U2	-		reserved		-	Reserved		



Appendix

u-blox 5 Default Settings

The default settings listed in this section apply to u-blox 5 ROM-based receivers with ROM version 4.00 and 5. 00. These values assume that the default levels of the configuration pins have been left unchanged. Default settings are dependent on the configuration pin settings, for information regarding these settings, consult the applicable Data Sheet.

Antenna Supervisor Settings (UBX-CFG-ANT)

For parameter and protocol description see section UBX-CFG-ANT.

Antenna Settings

Parameter	Default Setting	Unit
Enable Control Signal	Enabled	
Enable Short Circuit Detection	Enabled	
Enable Short Circuit Power Down logic	Enabled	
Enable Automatic Short Circuit Recovery logic	Enabled	
Enable Open Circuit Detection	Disabled	

Datum Settings (UBX-CFG-DAT)

For parameter and protocol description see section UBX-CFG-DAT.

Datum Default Settings

Parameter	Default Setting	Unit
Datum	0 – WGS84	

Navigation Settings (UBX-CFG-NAV5)

For parameter and protocol description see section UBX-CFG-NAV5.

Navigation Default Settings

Parameter	Default Setting	Unit
Dynamic Platform Model	0 – Portable	
Fix Mode	Auto 2D/3D	#
Fixed Altitude	N/A	m
Fixed Altitude Variance	N/A	m^2
Min SV Elevation	5	deg
DR Timeout	0	S
PDOP Mask	25	-
TDOP Mask	25	-
P Accuracy	100	m
T Accuracy	300	m
Static Hold Threshold	0.00	m/s



Navigation Settings (UBX-CFG-NAVX5)

For parameter and protocol description see section UBX-CFG-NAVX5.

Navigation Default Settings

•	
Default Setting	Unit
Enabled	
3	
16	
10	dBHz
Disabled	
1528 (u-blox 5	
FW6)	
	Enabled Enabled Enabled Enabled 3 16 10 Disabled 1528 (u-blox 5

Output Rates (UBX-CFG-RATE)

For parameter and protocol description see section UBX-CFG-RATE.

Output Rate Default Settings

Parameter	Default Setting	Unit
Time Source	1 – GPS time	
Measurement Period	1000	ms
Measurement Rate	1	Cycles

Fix Now Configuration (UBX-CFG-FXN)

For parameter and protocol description see section UBX-CFG-FXN.

Fix Now Configuration Default Settings

_	_	
Parameter	Default Setting	Unit
Sleep	Disabled	
Absolute Alignment	Enabled	
Use on/off time	Disabled	
Re-acquire time	0	ms
Acquire time	0	ms
Off time if re-acquisition	10000	ms
failed		
Off time if acquisition	10000	ms
failed		
On time	2000	ms



Fix Now Configuration Default Settings continued

Parameter	Default Setting	Unit
Off time	4294966200	ms
Base Tow	0	ms

Power Management Configuration (UBX-CFG-PM)

For parameter and protocol description see section UBX-CFG-PM.

Power Management Default Settings

Parameter	Default Setting	Unit
External input selection	0	
External input control -	Disabled	
wake-up		
External input control -	Disabled	
backup		
Limit peak current	Disabled	
Wait for time fix	Disabled	
Update Real Time Clock	Disabled	
Update ephemeris	Enabled	
Update period	1000	ms
Search period	10000	ms
Grid offset	0	ms
On time	2	S
Minimum acquisition	0	S
time		

Receiver Manager Configuration (UBX-CFG-RXM)

For parameter and protocol description see section UBX-CFG-RXM.

Power Management Default Settings

Parameter	Default Setting	Unit
Low power mode	0 - max	
	performance	
	mode	

SBAS Configuration (UBX-CFG-SBAS)

For parameter and protocol description see section UBX-CFG-SBAS.

SBAS Configuration Default Settings

Parameter	Default Setting	Unit
SBAS Subsystem	Enabled	
Allow test mode usage	Disabled	
Ranging (Use SBAS for navigation)	Enabled	
Apply SBAS Correction Data	Enabled	
Apply integrity information	Disabled	

u-blox 5 Receiver Description, including Protocol Specification

GPS.G5-X-07036-F

Public Release



SBAS Configuration Default Settings continued

Parameter	Default Setting	Unit
Number of search channels	3	
PRN Codes	120, 122, 124, 126-127, 129, 131, 134-135, 137-138	

Port Setting (UBX-CFG-PRT)

For parameter and protocol description see section UBX-CFG-PRT.

Port Default Settings

Parameter	Default Setting	
DDC/I2C (Target0)		
Protocol in	0+1 – UBX+NMEA	
Protocol out	0+1 – UBX+NMEA	
USART1 (Target1)		
Protocol in	0+1 – UBX+NMEA	
Protocol out	0+1 – UBX+NMEA	
Baudrate	9600	baud
USART2 (Target2)		
Protocol in	None	
Protocol out	None	
Baudrate	9600	baud
USB (Target3)		
Protocol in	0+1 – UBX+NMEA	
Protocol out	0+1 – UBX+NMEA	
SPI (Target4)		
Protocol in	0+1 – UBX+NMEA	
Protocol out	0+1 – UBX+NMEA	
	-	

Port Setting (UBX-CFG-USB)

For parameter and protocol description see section UBX-CFG-USB.

USB default settings

Parameter	Default Setting	Unit
Power Mode		
Power Mode	Bus powered	
Bus Current required	120	mΑ

Message Settings (UBX-CFG-MSG)

For parameter and protocol description see section UBX-CFG-MSG.

Enabled output messages

Message	Туре	All Targets
NMEA - GGA	Out	1
NMEA - GLL	Out	1
NMEA - GSA	Out	1



Enabled output messages continued

Message	Туре	All Targets
NMEA - GSV	Out	1
NMEA - RMC	Out	1
NMEA - VTG	Out	1

NMEA Protocol Settings (UBX-CFG-NMEA)

For parameter and protocol description see section UBX-CFG-NMEA.

NMEA Protocol Default Settings

Parameter	Default Setting	Unit
Enable position output even for invalid fixes	Disabled	
Enable position even for masked fixes	Disabled	
Enable time output even for invalid times	Disabled	
Enable time output even for invalid dates	Disabled	
Version	2.3	
Compatibility Mode	Disabled	
Consideration Mode	Enabled	
Number of SV	Unlimited	

INF Messages Settings (UBX-CFG-INF)

For parameter and protocol description see section UBX-CFG-INF.

NMEA default enabled INF msg

Message	Туре	All Targets	Range/Remark
INF-Error	Out	1	In NMEA Protocol only (GPTXT)
INF-Warning	Out	1	In NMEA Protocol only (GPTXT)
INF-Notice	Out	1	In NMEA Protocol only (GPTXT)
INF-Test	Out		
INF-Debug	Out		
INF-User	Out	1	In NMEA Protocol only (GPTXT)

PSM configuration settings

PSM configuration defaults

•	
Configration parameter	Default Value
Update Period	1000 [ms]
ON-Time	2 [s]
Search Period	10'000 [ms]
Min Acq. Time	0 [s]
Grid Offset	0 [ms]
Wait for Timefix	Disabled
Update RTC	Disabled
Update Ephemeris	Enabled
EXTINT Selection	EXTINT0



PSM configuration defaults continued

Configration parameter	Default Value
EXTINT Forces ON	Disabled
EXTINT Forces OFF	Disabled
Limit Peak Current	Disabled

Timepulse Settings (UBX-CFG-TP)

For parameter and protocol description see section UBX-CFG-TP.

Timepulse default settings

Parameter	Default Setting	Unit
Pulse Mode	+1 – rising	
Pulse Period	1000	ms
Pulse Length	100	ms
Time Source	1 – GPS time	
Cable Delay	50	ns
User Delay	0	ns
SyncMode	0 (no time pulse in case of no fix)	

u-blox 5 Standard firmware versions

Standard FW version strings

Version	String	
FW 6.00	EXT CORE 6.00 (33247) May 13 2009 17:35:46	ROM BASE x.xx (xxxxx) xxx xx xxxx xx:xx:xx
FW 5.00	ROM CORE 5.00 (28483) Jun 6 2008 14:45:11	
	EXT CORE 5.00 (29857) Sep 18 2008 08:45:02	ROM BASE x.xx (xxxxx) xxx xx xxx xx:xx:xx
	EXT CORE 5.00 (28483) Jun 6 2008 14:42:32	ROM BASE 4.00
	EXT CORE 5.00 (28483) Jun 6 2008 14:41:05	ROM BASE 0.30
FW 4.00	ROM CORE 4.00 (25682) Jan 14 2008 16:29:23	
	EXT CORE 4.00 (25775) Jan 17 2008 13:21:05	ROM BASE 0.30